



# **Pacific Island Network Inventory and Monitoring Program Vital Sign Workshop Report, 2004 March 16-18, 2004**

## **Parks**

Ala Kahakai National Historic Trail (ALKA), Hawaii  
American Memorial Park (AMME), Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands  
Haleakala National Park (HALE), Hawaii  
Hawaii Volcanoes National Park (HAVO), Hawaii  
Kalaupapa National Historical Park (KALA), Hawaii  
Kaloko-Honokohau National Historical Park (KAHO), Hawaii  
National Park of American Samoa (NPSA), Territory of American Samoa  
Puuhonua O Honaunau National Historical Park (PUHO), Hawaii  
Puukohola Heiau National Historic Site (PUHE), Hawaii  
U S S Arizona Memorial (USAR), Hawaii  
War in the Pacific National Historical Park (WAPA), Territory of Guam

## **Compiled by**

Casey Cumming

## **Vital Sign Workshop Report Contributors**

Cathleen Bailey, Raychelle Daniel, Kimber DeVerse, Eva DiDonato, Gordon Dicus,  
Darcy Hu, Grant Kaye, Fritz Klasner, Jean Licus, Lloyd Loope, Karl Magnacca, Dwayne  
Minton, Linda Pratt, Karin Schlappa, Sonia Stephens, Ilana Stout, Frank Trusdell

## Table of Contents

Preface.....	6
Workshop Participants .....	7
Meeting Overview, Welcome, and Introduction .....	10
National-Regional Monitoring perspective .....	10
Initial Vital Signs.....	10
Network Vital Signs: Organization, Identification, Prioritization .....	10
Network Vital Signs: Group Question and Answer Session.....	10
Conceptual Model Development in the Pacific Island Network.....	12
Conceptual Models: Group Question, Answer, and Comment Session.....	12
Summary of main points from comments:.....	13
Geology Topical Session .....	14
Participants: .....	14
Session Notes:.....	14
<i>Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:</i> .....	14
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	16
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	17
Initial Vital Signs: Geology .....	18
Revised Vital Signs: Geology.....	19
Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern Topical Session.....	20
Participants: .....	20
Session Notes:.....	20
<i>Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:</i> .....	20
<i>Group Discussion on Missing Vital Signs, and/or Re-working of Vital Signs:</i> .....	22
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	22
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	23
Initial Vital Signs: Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern .....	25
Revised Vital Signs: Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern .....	26
Air Quality / Climate Topical Session.....	27
Participants: .....	27
Session Notes:.....	27
<i>Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:</i> .....	27
<i>General Comments / Feedback:</i> .....	28
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	29
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	29
<i>Additional Changes (not based on feedback received in workshop):</i> .....	30
Initial Vital Signs: Air Quality/Climate .....	31
Revised Vital Signs: Air Quality/Climate .....	32
Invasives Topical Session.....	33
Participants: .....	33
Session Notes:.....	33
<i>Initial Vital Sign - Specific Comments:</i> .....	34
<i>Potential New Vital Signs:</i> .....	36
<i>Ranking/Priorities:</i> .....	36

General Comments:.....	36
<i>Partnerships:.....</i>	37
<i>Other:.....</i>	37
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments, and Responses: .....</i>	38
Initial Vital Signs: Invasives.....	40
Revised Vital Signs: Invasives .....	41
Water Quality (marine, surface, & ground water) Topical Session .....	42
Participants: .....	42
Session Notes:.....	42
<i>Initial Vital Signs – Specific Comments:.....</i>	42
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments: .....</i>	43
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:.....</i>	44
Initial Vital Signs: Water Quality .....	45
Revised Vital Signs: Water Quality .....	46
Invertebrate Fauna (terrestrial) Topical Session.....	47
Participants: .....	47
Session Notes:.....	47
<i>Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:.....</i>	47
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments, and Responses: .....</i>	48
Initial Vital Signs: Invertebrate Fauna .....	49
Revised Vital Signs: Invertebrate Fauna.....	50
Birds and Bats Topical Session .....	51
Participants: .....	51
Session Notes:.....	51
<i>Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:.....</i>	51
<i>General comments for T23-T27:.....</i>	52
<i>Rankings:.....</i>	52
<i>Partnership Opportunities: .....</i>	52
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments: .....</i>	53
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised during Session: .....</i>	53
Initial Vital Signs: Birds and Bats .....	54
Revised Vital Signs: Birds and Bats.....	55
Fresh Water Biology Topical Session .....	56
Participants: .....	56
Session Notes:.....	56
<i>Initial Vital Sign - Specific Comments: .....</i>	56
<i>Transcription of General Comments: .....</i>	57
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments: .....</i>	57
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:.....</i>	58
Initial Vital Signs: Fresh Water Biology .....	60
Revised Vital Signs: Fresh Water Biology.....	61
Vegetation (Vascular and Non-vascular Plants) Topical Session.....	62
Participants: .....	62
Session Notes:.....	62
<i>Initial Vital Signs – Specific Comments:.....</i>	62
<i>Potential New Vital Signs:.....</i>	65
<i>Ranking/Priorities:.....</i>	66
<i>General Comments:.....</i>	66

<i>Ideas for Possible Partnership Opportunities:</i> .....	66
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments, and Responses:</i> .....	66
Initial Vital Signs: Vegetation .....	68
Revised Vital Signs: Vegetation .....	69
Vertebrate Fauna (Terrestrial –other than Birds and Bats) Topical Session .....	70
Participants: .....	70
Session Notes: .....	70
<i>Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:</i> .....	70
<i>General comments/feedback:</i> .....	71
<i>Methods/Metrics discussion:</i> .....	71
<i>Partner/Reference suggestions:</i> .....	71
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	72
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	72
Initial Vital Signs: Vertebrate Fauna.....	74
Revised Vital Signs: Vertebrate Fauna .....	75
Landscape Topical Session .....	76
Participants: .....	76
Session Notes: .....	76
<i>Initial Vital Signs – Specific Comments:</i> .....	76
<i>Significant Comments:</i> .....	78
<i>Partnerships:</i> .....	78
<i>Post workshop follow up:</i> .....	78
Initial Vital Signs: Landscape .....	80
Revised Vital Signs: Landscape.....	81
Marine Benthic (Invertebrate) Topical Session .....	82
Participants: .....	82
Session Notes: .....	82
<i>Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:</i> .....	82
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	85
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	85
Initial Vital Signs: Marine – Benthic (Invertebrates) .....	87
Marine Fish and Fisheries Topical Session: .....	88
Participants: .....	88
Session Notes: .....	88
<i>Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:</i> .....	88
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	92
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	92
Initial Vital Signs: Marine – Fish/Fisheries .....	93
Marine Intertidal Topical Session.....	94
Participants: .....	94
Session Notes: .....	94
<i>Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:</i> .....	94
<i>Other Comments:</i> .....	95
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	95
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	96
Initial vital Signs: Marine - Intertidal .....	97
Marine Other Topical Session.....	98
Participants: .....	98

Session Notes:.....	98
<i>Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:</i> .....	98
<i>Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:</i> .....	100
<i>Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:</i> .....	100
Initial Vital Signs: Marine - Other.....	102
Marine Session(s) Overview .....	103
General Responses for Marine Vital Signs .....	103
Marine Session Comments – Applicable to Entire Monitoring Program .....	104
<i>Summary of Main Points from Comments</i> .....	105
Revised Vital Signs – Marine .....	107
Review(s) of Vital Signs Process .....	108
Park Comments on Priorities .....	108
<i>National Park of American Samoa</i> .....	108
<i>Haleakala National Park</i> .....	108
<i>Hawaii Volcanoes National Park</i> .....	108
<i>Puukohola Heiau National Historic Site</i> .....	109
<i>Kaloko Honokohau National Historical Park</i> .....	109
<i>War in the Pacific National Historical Park and American Memorial Park</i> .....	109
<i>USS Arizona Memorial</i> .....	109
<i>Kalaupapa National Historical Park</i> .....	109
<i>Ala Kahakai National Historic Trail</i> .....	109
<i>Puuhonua O Honaunau National Historical Park:</i> .....	110
General Participant Comments on Priorities .....	110
<i>Pacific West Regional Coordinator Perspective on Priorities</i> .....	110
General Participant Comments on Selection .....	111
Overall ‘Outside’ Participant Perspectives .....	111
Overall Park Participant Perspectives.....	112
Kaloko Honokohau National Historical Park .....	112
Ala Kahakai National Historic Trail.....	112
American Memorial Park.....	112
Puukohola National Historic Site.....	113
Puuhonua O Honaunau National Historical Park.....	113
Kalaupapa National Historical Park.....	113
War in the Pacific National Historical Park.....	113
National Park of American Samoa .....	113
Haleakala National Park .....	114
Hawaii Volcanoes National Park .....	114
Final Revised Vital Signs, Planned Prioritization and Selection .....	114
Vital Sign Prioritization Process .....	114
Vital Sign Selection Process .....	116
Overall Revised Vital Signs.....	119
Post-Meeting Update .....	126

## Preface

The Pacific Island Network, Inventory & Monitoring Program held a Vital Signs Workshop on 16-18 March 2004 at the Imin Conference Center (East-West Center), University of Hawaii-Manoa. This report summarizes the input and results from that workshop. The format of this report generally follows the flow of the meeting, and concludes with the ultimate products: 1) revised list of Vital Signs and 2) draft description of the Vital Sign prioritization and selection process to use in the network monitoring plan.

The **workshop purpose** was to *obtain peer review of proposed monitoring plan and Vital Sign identification and prioritization, by park managers and subject experts from within and outside of the NPS.*

Organization of the workshop included the input and efforts of all the I&M staff. It was designed to allow discussions on vital signs of each natural resource topic by NPS employees and invited specialists. The I&M Workgroup Leaders, along with park staffs, submitted names of specialists whose expertise would be invaluable to the workshop. Those invited and attended are listed below.

The workshop was facilitated by Helen Felsing of the NPS Rivers, Trails and Conservation Assistance Program. Helen is based in Maui and has facilitated numerous meetings for the park service and other agencies. She trained the Workgroup Leaders for their role in facilitating their topical sessions and taking notes in other sessions.

The stated **workshop goals/outcomes** were: 1) (Peer) Review of the monitoring plan: summary of current ecological understanding, monitoring goals, desired future conditions, and conceptual models; 2) comments and suggestions for improvements upon the choice of and existing prioritization of Vital Signs (indicators) recommended for monitoring; 3) identify existing sampling (monitoring) methodology and identify or recommend needs for the development of new protocols with high-priority indicators; and 4) recommendations for partnerships to accomplish monitoring priorities. The bulk of the workshop, and this report, focus on the format, organization, and draft Vital Signs.

This report is intended to *present and document* the input received at the workshop and the resulting revisions to our Vital Signs. Fortunately, workshop participants typically felt free to contribute and express ideas for discussion. While we hope we've adequately captured these ideas and discussion, there may be suggestions that will ultimately prove inappropriate for use within the Pacific Island Network.

The last section of this document, "Overall Revised Vital Signs", is our best interpretation and summation of the input received and the preferred direction we anticipate taking for the Pacific Island Network. These revised Vital Signs may differ from the revised Vital Signs resulting from individual sessions – a result of workshop participant suggestions to standardize and attempts to resolve differing suggestions from different sessions. These "Overall Revised Vital Signs" are what the network will use for future incorporation in the network Monitoring Plan.

These materials (this "Vital Sign Workshop Report", workshop agenda, etc.) are available online at: <http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/>.

## Workshop Participants

Name	Affiliation	Email Address
INVITED ATTENDEES:		
Antonelis, Bud	NMFS, protected species	<a href="mailto:bud.antonelis@noaa.gov">bud.antonelis@noaa.gov</a>
Barnes, John	NOAA-CMDL	<a href="mailto:John.E.Barnes@noaa.gov">John.E.Barnes@noaa.gov</a>
Beets, Jim	UH Hilo – Marine Science	<a href="mailto:beets@hawaii.edu">beets@hawaii.edu</a>
Bird, Chris	UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:cbird@hawaii.edu">cbird@hawaii.edu</a>
Birkeland, Chuck	UH Manoa – Zoology/USGS	<a href="mailto:charlesb@hawaii.edu">charlesb@hawaii.edu</a>
Brasher, Anne	USGS-WRD	<a href="mailto:abrasher@usgs.gov">abrasher@usgs.gov</a>
Bruegmann, Marie	USFWS	<a href="mailto:Marie_Bruegmann@fws.gov">Marie_Bruegmann@fws.gov</a>
Campbell, Earl	USFWS	<a href="mailto:Earl_Campbell@r1.fws.gov">Earl_Campbell@r1.fws.gov</a>
Caraway, Vickie	DOFAW	<a href="mailto:Vickie_L_Caraway@hawaii.gov">Vickie_L_Caraway@hawaii.gov</a>
Conant, Pat	Hawaii DoA	<a href="mailto:miconia@aloha.net">miconia@aloha.net</a>
Cory, Colleen	The Nature Conservancy	<a href="mailto:ccory@tnc.org">ccory@tnc.org</a>
Cowie, Rob	UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:cowie@hawaii.edu">cowie@hawaii.edu</a>
Daehler, Curt	UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:daehler@hawaii.edu">daehler@hawaii.edu</a>
Denslow, Julie	USFWS	<a href="mailto:jdenslow@fs.fed.us">jdenslow@fs.fed.us</a>
Drake, Don	UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:dondrake@hawaii.edu">dondrake@hawaii.edu</a>
Duvall, Fern	DLNR/DOFAW	<a href="mailto:Fern.P.Duvall@hawaii.gov">Fern.P.Duvall@hawaii.gov</a>
Elias, Tamar	USGS-HVO	<a href="mailto:telias@usgs.gov">telias@usgs.gov</a>
Englund, Ron	BPBM	<a href="mailto:englund@bishopmuseum.org">englund@bishopmuseum.org</a>
Evenhuis, Neal	BPBM	<a href="mailto:neale@bishopmuseum.org">neale@bishopmuseum.org</a>
Flint, Beth	USFWS	<a href="mailto:Beth_Flint@r1.fws.gov">Beth_Flint@r1.fws.gov</a>
Fretz, Scott	DOFAW	<a href="mailto:scott@dofaw.net">scott@dofaw.net</a>
Friedlander, Alan	UH Manoa/NOAA/NOS/OI	<a href="mailto:afriedlander@oceanicinstitute.org">afriedlander@oceanicinstitute.org</a>
Giambelluca, Tom	UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:thomas@hawaii.edu">thomas@hawaii.edu</a>
Gibson, Barbara	UH Hilo	<a href="mailto:bgibson@hawaii.edu">bgibson@hawaii.edu</a>
Gon, Sam	The Nature Conservancy	<a href="mailto:sgon@tnc.org">sgon@tnc.org</a>
Hauff, Rob	DLNR	<a href="mailto:robert.d.hauff@hawaii.gov">robert.d.hauff@hawaii.gov</a>
Helweg, David	USGS-PIERC	<a href="mailto:david_helweg@usgs.gov">david_helweg@usgs.gov</a>
Hess, Steve	USGS-PIERC	<a href="mailto:shess@usgs.gov">shess@usgs.gov</a>
Hill, Barry	USGS-WRD	<a href="mailto:brhill@usgs.gov">brhill@usgs.gov</a>
Howarth, Frank	BPBM	<a href="mailto:fhowarth@bishopmuseum.org">fhowarth@bishopmuseum.org</a>
Irwin, Roy	NPS-WRD	<a href="mailto:Roy_Irwin@nps.gov">Roy_Irwin@nps.gov</a>
Juvik, Sonia	UH Hilo	<a href="mailto:juvik@hawaii.edu">juvik@hawaii.edu</a>
Kinzie, Bob	UH Manoa - Zoology	<a href="mailto:kinzie@hawaii.edu">kinzie@hawaii.edu</a>
Kraus, Fred	BPBM	<a href="mailto:fkraus@hawaii.edu">fkraus@hawaii.edu</a>
Kuffner, Isla	USGS	<a href="mailto:ikuffner@usgs.gov">ikuffner@usgs.gov</a>
LaRosa, Anne Marie	USFWS	<a href="mailto:alarosa@fs.fed.us">alarosa@fs.fed.us</a>
Laws, Ed	UH Manoa-Oceanography	<a href="mailto:elaws@hawaii.edu">elaws@hawaii.edu</a>
Maekawa, Reid	Navy	<a href="mailto:maekawarh@pwcpearl.navy.mil">maekawarh@pwcpearl.navy.mil</a>
Maragos, Jim	USFWS	<a href="mailto:jim_maragos@fws.gov">jim_maragos@fws.gov</a>
Menard, Theresa	The Nature Conservancy	<a href="mailto:theresa_menard@tnc.org">theresa_menard@tnc.org</a>
Michaud, JP	UH Hilo-Chemistry	<a href="mailto:jonpierr@hawaii.edu">jonpierr@hawaii.edu</a>
Mueller-Dombois, Dieter	UH Manoa, Emeritus	<a href="mailto:amdhawaii@aol.com">amdhawaii@aol.com</a>
Muraoka, John	Navy	<a href="mailto:MuraokaJT1@pwcpearl.navy.mil">MuraokaJT1@pwcpearl.navy.mil</a>
Murphy, Jim	USDA	<a href="mailto:james.g.murphy@aphis.usda.gov">james.g.murphy@aphis.usda.gov</a>
Parrish, Jim	Hawaii Coop Fish Res Unit	<a href="mailto:parrishj@hawaii.edu">parrishj@hawaii.edu</a>
Poiani, Karen	The Nature Conservancy	<a href="mailto:kpoiani@tnc.org">kpoiani@tnc.org</a>

*National Park Service, Pacific Island Network, Inventory & Monitoring Program  
Vital Signs Workshop Report, 2004*

Polhemus, Dan	Smithsonian Institute	<a href="mailto:bugman@mail.bishopmuseum.org">bugman@mail.bishopmuseum.org</a>
Raulerson, Lynn	University of Guam	<a href="mailto:lraulerson@netpci.com">lraulerson@netpci.com</a>
Reimer, Neil	HDOA	<a href="mailto:nreimer@elele.peacesat.hawaii.edu">nreimer@elele.peacesat.hawaii.edu</a>
Richmond, Bruce	USGS/CMG	<a href="mailto:brichmond@usgs.gov">brichmond@usgs.gov</a>
Rogers, Caroline	USGS	<a href="mailto:caroline_rogers@usgs.gov">caroline_rogers@usgs.gov</a>
Seamon, Joshua	ASGDMWR	<a href="mailto:josrbu@samoatelco.com">josrbu@samoatelco.com</a>
Sherwood, Alison	UH Manoa - Botany	<a href="mailto:asherwoo@hawaii.edu">asherwoo@hawaii.edu</a>
Sim, Tara	UH Manoa - Zoology	<a href="mailto:simt@hawaii.edu">simt@hawaii.edu</a>
Smith, Celia	UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:celia@hawaii.edu">celia@hawaii.edu</a>
Smith, Jen	UH Hilo	<a href="mailto:jesmith@hawaii.edu">jesmith@hawaii.edu</a>
Tribble, Gordon	USGS	<a href="mailto:gtribble@usgs.gov">gtribble@usgs.gov</a>
Wainscoat, Richard	IFA-UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:rjw@ifa.hawaii.edu">rjw@ifa.hawaii.edu</a>
Walsh, Bill	DOFAW/DAR/DLNR	<a href="mailto:DARKona@interpac.net">DARKona@interpac.net</a>
Wedding, Lisa	UH/NPS/PICRP	<a href="mailto:wedding@hawaii.edu">wedding@hawaii.edu</a>
Whistler, Art	NTBG/Isle Botanica	<a href="mailto:whistler@hawaii.edu">whistler@hawaii.edu</a>
Wilkinson, Mindy	DLNR	<a href="mailto:Mindy.M.Wilkinson@hawaii.gov">Mindy.M.Wilkinson@hawaii.gov</a>
Wiltse, Wendy	US EPA	<a href="mailto:wiltse.wendy@epa.gov">wiltse.wendy@epa.gov</a>
Work, Thierry	USGS-NWHC	<a href="mailto:thierry_work@usgs.gov">thierry_work@usgs.gov</a>
Yoshinaga, Alvin	Lyon Arboretum	<a href="mailto:alviny@hawaii.edu">alviny@hawaii.edu</a>
Young, Lisa	DOH	<a href="mailto:lyoung@emd.health.state.hi.us">lyoung@emd.health.state.hi.us</a>
Zabin, Chela	UH Manoa	<a href="mailto:chela@hawaii.edu">chela@hawaii.edu</a>

NPS EMPLOYEES AND COOPERATORS DIRECTLY INVOLVED WITH WORKSHOP

Anderson, Steve	HALE	<a href="mailto:stephen_j_anderson@nps.gov">stephen_j_anderson@nps.gov</a>
Arakaki, Aric	ALKA	<a href="mailto:aric_arakaki@nps.gov">aric_arakaki@nps.gov</a>
Bailey, Cathleen	HALE	<a href="mailto:cathleen_bailey@nps.gov">cathleen_bailey@nps.gov</a>
Basch, Larry	HAVO/UH Manoa/PCSU	<a href="mailto:larry_basch@nps.gov">larry_basch@nps.gov</a> , <a href="mailto:lbasch@hawaii.edu">lbasch@hawaii.edu</a>
Beavers, Sallie	KAHO	<a href="mailto:sallie_beavers@nps.gov">sallie_beavers@nps.gov</a>
Bond, Stan	KAHO	<a href="mailto:stanley_c_bond@nps.gov">stanley_c_bond@nps.gov</a>
Carnevale, Maria	KALA	<a href="mailto:maria_carnevale@nps.gov">maria_carnevale@nps.gov</a>
Craig, Peter	NPSA	<a href="mailto:peter_craig@nps.gov">peter_craig@nps.gov</a>
Cumming, Casey	PACN	<a href="mailto:casey_cumming@contractor.nps.gov">casey_cumming@contractor.nps.gov</a>
Daniel, Raychelle	PACN	<a href="mailto:raychelle_daniel@contractor.nps.gov">raychelle_daniel@contractor.nps.gov</a>
DeVerse, Kimber	PACN	<a href="mailto:kimber_deverse@contractor.nps.gov">kimber_deverse@contractor.nps.gov</a>
Dicus, Gordon	PACN	<a href="mailto:gordon_dicus@nps.gov">gordon_dicus@nps.gov</a>
DiDonato, Eva	NPSA	<a href="mailto:eva_didonato@nps.gov">eva_didonato@nps.gov</a>
Felsing, Helen	NPS R&T	<a href="mailto:helenf@hawaii.rr.com">helenf@hawaii.rr.com</a>
Foote, David	USGS	<a href="mailto:david_foote@usgs.gov">david_foote@usgs.gov</a>
Harry, Bryan	PWRO-Honolulu	<a href="mailto:bryan_harry@nps.gov">bryan_harry@nps.gov</a>
Hu, Darcy	PWRO/HAVO	<a href="mailto:darcy_hu@nps.gov">darcy_hu@nps.gov</a>
Hughes, Guy	KALA	<a href="mailto:guy_hughes@nps.gov">guy_hughes@nps.gov</a>
Jacobi, Jim	USGS	<a href="mailto:jim_jacobi@usgs.gov">jim_jacobi@usgs.gov</a>
Kaholoaa, Raina	HALE	<a href="mailto:raina_kaholoaa@nps.gov">raina_kaholoaa@nps.gov</a>
Kawaiaea, Daniel	PUHE	<a href="mailto:daniel_kawaiaea@nps.gov">daniel_kawaiaea@nps.gov</a>
Kaye, Grant	PACN	<a href="mailto:gkaye@usgs.gov">gkaye@usgs.gov</a>
Klasner, Fritz	PACN	<a href="mailto:fritz_klasner@nps.gov">fritz_klasner@nps.gov</a>
Laber, Malia	PUHO	<a href="mailto:malia_laber@nps.gov">malia_laber@nps.gov</a>
Lane-Kamahele, Melia	PWRO/Honolulu	<a href="mailto:melia_lane-kamahele@nps.gov">melia_lane-kamahele@nps.gov</a>
Latham, Penny	PWRO/Seattle	<a href="mailto:penny_latham@nps.gov">penny_latham@nps.gov</a>
Licus, Jean	PACN	<a href="mailto:jean_licus@contractor.nps.gov">jean_licus@contractor.nps.gov</a>



*National Park Service, Pacific Island Network, Inventory & Monitoring Program  
Vital Signs Workshop Report, 2004*

Loh, Rhonda	HAVO	<a href="mailto:rhonda_loh@nps.gov">rhonda_loh@nps.gov</a>
Loope, Lloyd	USGS/BRD	<a href="mailto:lloyd_loope@usgs.gov">lloyd_loope@usgs.gov</a>
Magnacca, Karl	PACN	<a href="mailto:karl_magnacca@usgs.gov">karl_magnacca@usgs.gov</a>
Minton, Dwayne	WAPA	<a href="mailto:dwayne_minton@nps.gov">dwayne_minton@nps.gov</a>
Monello, Ryan	NPSA	<a href="mailto:ryan_monello@nps.gov">ryan_monello@nps.gov</a>
Neighbor, Doug	NPSA	<a href="mailto:doug_neighbor@nps.gov">doug_neighbor@nps.gov</a>
Pratt, Linda	USGS	<a href="mailto:linda_w_pratt@usgs.gov">linda_w_pratt@usgs.gov</a>
Saldua, Ben	PUHE	<a href="mailto:ben_saldua@nps.gov">ben_saldua@nps.gov</a>
Sayon, Chuck	AMME	<a href="mailto:chuck_sayon@nps.gov">chuck_sayon@nps.gov</a>
Schlappa, Karin	PACN	<a href="mailto:karin_schlappa@contractor.nps.gov">karin_schlappa@contractor.nps.gov</a>
Stephens, Sonia	PACN	<a href="mailto:sonia_stephens@contractor.nps.gov">sonia_stephens@contractor.nps.gov</a>
Stout, Ilana	PACN	<a href="mailto:istout@usgs.gov">istout@usgs.gov</a>
Trusdell, Frank	USGS	<a href="mailto:trusdell@usgs.gov">trusdell@usgs.gov</a>
Tunison, Tim	HAVO	<a href="mailto:tim_tunison@nps.gov">tim_tunison@nps.gov</a>
Welton, Patti	HALE	<a href="mailto:patti_welton@nps.gov">patti_welton@nps.gov</a>

## **Tuesday, March 16<sup>th</sup> Morning Session**

### **Meeting Overview, Welcome, and Introduction**

This session consisted of a brief welcome to all participants and review of agenda. The original meeting agenda is available at:

<http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/agenda.htm>.

### **National-Regional Monitoring perspective**

This session consisted of a review of the National Park Service Inventory and Monitoring Program, specific introduction to concept of Vital Signs monitoring, and other pertinent details by Penny Latham, Pacific West Regional Inventory and Monitoring Program Coordinator. The presentation is available online at:

<http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/index.htm#products>.

There were no specific questions associated with this session. See the following section on “Network Vital Signs” for questions and responses.

### **Initial Vital Signs**

The initial Pacific Island Network Vital Signs, presented for discussion at the Vital Signs Workshop, are available for review online at:

[http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/vs-session\\_network.pdf](http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/vs-session_network.pdf).

### **Network Vital Signs: Organization, Identification, Prioritization**

This session consisted of a review of NPS Pacific Island Network monitoring plan development to date by Fritz Klasner, NPS Pacific Island Network Ecologist. The presentation is available online at:

<http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/index.htm#products>.

### **Network Vital Signs: Group Question and Answer Session**

*Question: Will funding depend on priorities?*

Answer: (Fritz): Yes, but not totally. Parks will be asked to review priorities one more (final) time. Also, a key component of selection will be cost.

*Question: We need to have some estimate of that before prioritizing, at what point does that come in?*

Answer: Cost effectiveness was prioritized – but we need to have more info on methods to adequately assess this.

Answer: (Penny): at this point it's subjective and gut feeling. The network will need to revisit once priorities are addressed.

*Question: Will there be consistencies in methodology across networks?*

Answer: Yes, there will be consistencies in methodologies across networks to the extent practical and appropriate to meet individual park needs. We will aim for a simple protocol that is customizable for each park. There will be fewer protocols with flexibility within them to keep reviews and protocol development manageable.

*Question: Are vital sign priorities park specific?*

Answer: Yes, vital sign priorities are park specific, but also presented as averaged across the network.

*Question: Will the network receive start up money before 2006?*

Answer: We have funding now. We will be using some of this for preparing agreements for protocol development.

*Question: for the list of monitoring objectives (see presentation on website) – do we have baseline data for some or any of these?*

Answer: For some of these objectives yes, but in a lot of cases, no. The monitoring plan, where it identifies individual Vital Signs, will address this in more detail.

*Email comment: I was dismayed to hear in several comments and on slides that research is seen as something done on the side, not as integral to the process of managing these parks. Frankly, without a research base at some level, it's not clear to me how you determine what is important to monitor or to manage. Your research basis may have been formed in other parks in other decades, but it is nonetheless the underpinning of our understanding of the functioning of ecosystems. There should be clear feedback loops among research, monitoring, and management. Sure some things are obvious and don't need a complicated statistical design to demonstrate. On the other hand we frequently think we understand much more than we do and false assumptions about the way the world works can become so ingrained that they become unquestioned. I would think that would be dangerous for management.*

Answer: Research is integral to park management. One of the figures in the presentation identifies 4 core, linked components: *inventories, monitoring, research, and management*. This program is funded to help meet the needs of two of these components: *inventories* and *monitoring*. Exactly how the Inventory and Monitoring program interacts with *management* and *research* is something we need to spell out in our monitoring plan. It is anticipated that a significant research effort will be necessary to prepare for, improve, and interpret monitoring. Hopefully we'll do a better job of communicating this in the future.

## Conceptual Model Development in the Pacific Island Network

This session consisted of a review of the conceptual model development to date in the NPS Pacific Island Network monitoring plan by Sonia Stephens, Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit Freshwater Biology Workgroup Facilitator. The presentation is available online at: <http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/index.htm#products>.

### Conceptual Models: Group Question, Answer, and Comment Session

*Question: Were there any attempts to parameterize model? Will researchers be involved in attempts to assess strengths & directions of connections?*

Answer (Sonia): We will do that for vital signs selected, but probably not more general models. *We should be using models for Vital Sign selection, not just as communication tools.* We will be using quantitative models in helping to decide on methods & metrics. *Will researchers be helping with this?* Yes, as part of development of Vital Sign protocols.

Answer (Penny): At larger scales, models are primarily conceptual tools to facilitate development of more specific, parameterized models for selected Vital Signs. We may do that with larger models eventually.

*Question: Ecosystem sustainability model: in many cases ecosystem components are missing so won't be functioning normally anyway. Is it important for parks to have some value for ecological integrity? For example a missing plant could be reintroduced. Model seems to assume intact ecosystem but the opposite is probably true.*

Answer: Other models will address individual components; the ecosystem sustainability model does not address individual components.

*Comment: Ecosystem models seem very linear & need to show more feedbacks. Dynamic state of system, but sometimes system feedbacks will mask responses. Need to watch that.*

*Comment: Suggestion made that we look at Odum's (UF) models of energy flow.*

*Question: There's some confusion in drivers and stressors of causes & effects (e.g., rainfall + topography results in flood). Is this a problem?*

Answer: We're trying to represent the most visible components & acknowledge there are missing components. This is an attempt to make model useful & legible. We will be seeking additional input. *Also, people are saying "habitat" when they mean "ecosystem".*

*Question: Will modeling be rolled into a final product or score? The Nature Conservancy is doing this.*

Answer: The I&M program has no mandate to do this, yet.

*Comment: Need either a broader definition of Vital Sign or remove some from list, e.g., land use is listed as both a driver & stressor in different models, and is therefore*

*not a Vital Sign. Points of entry (for invasive species) is another example, where points of entry is not a Vital Sign according to the definition provided in the monitoring plan. Further conceptual clarity is needed.*

*Comment: Considering that the process is starting from nothing, it's good; building models is an iterative process*

*Email Comment: I am not convinced of the utility of the modeling component, unless there is an effort made to at least roughly parameterize those models. If the conceptual models were limited to the kinds that were presented, then they really represent no more than lists of interacting elements, because they do not define how these components interact nor the magnitude of the effect. Models are powerful heuristic tools that need not be blindingly complex, but they should be based in scientific research and they should be readjusted periodically as you get more information. The models should tell you what the important elements are to monitor and the data from the monitoring effort should help refine the models to give you more information. You may be developing a PR tool, but it's not going to go very far justifying your efforts to any serious scientific critic. And you have no way of knowing whether your models are good, bad, or indifferent.*

Answer: According the NPS monitoring program guidance (<http://science.nature.nps.gov/im/monitor/vsmTG.htm#Conmodel>) well designed conceptual models will:

- Formalize current understanding of system processes and dynamics
- Identify linkages of processes across disciplinary boundaries
- Identify the bounds and scope of the system of interest
- Contribute to communication

#### **Summary of main points from comments:**

- There needs to be more clarity on how we define the model components (drivers, stressors, etc.). Right now, this is not entirely consistent between or among models.
- The models given as examples seem very linear, and more work needs to go into showing both feedbacks and the strength of interactions between components. This will make the models more useful as tools to help select Vital Signs, rather than just as visual aids to the public.

We are beginning to look at addressing these comments in our models. These changes will be reflected in future versions of our monitoring plan.

**TOPICAL SESSIONS**  
**Tuesday, March 16<sup>th</sup> Afternoon**  
**Wednesday, March 17<sup>th</sup> All Day**

**Geology Topical Session**

**Participants:**

Grant Kaye (facilitator)	Jean Licus (notes)	Barry Hill
Frank Trusdell	Gordon Tribble	Bruce Richmond
Kimber DeVerse	Sonia Stephens	Chuck Sayon

**Session Notes:**

In the geology session, each vital sign was discussed in order. We began by discussing each vital sign's monitoring question, and then went on to talk about their management goals, monitoring methods, and metrics. Notes of the discussion were recorded by Grant Kaye, while Jean Licus made notes of the vital signs which were not altered, and those aspects of the vital signs that were changed.

In this summary, vital sign-specific comments will be presented first, followed by the general comments, and information about changes made to the vital signs.

*Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:*

Vital Sign P12 – Soil Erosion

- Add “rate of change” to monitoring question, consider looking at land use and human influences as well.
- Add sediment fingerprinting to monitoring method, and ensure that methods are integrated over the entire watershed.
- Metrics should include areal distribution of soil loss (mapping), as well as transport of sediment out of watershed.
- Consider dividing into natural vs. unnatural? No, but important to realize distinction.

Vital Sign P13 – Soil Quality – Biological

- Add what are soil communities to monitoring
- Add bulk density to metrics

Vital Sign P14 – Soil Quality – Chemical and

Vital Sign P15 – Soil Quality – Physical

- No changes

Vital Sign P16 – Soil Crusts

- Soil crusts – when they are broken, erosion accelerates
- Ka`u desert, Pahala ash (HVO)
- Baseline studies? Need to be inventoried

Vital Sign P17 – Flowing surface water hydrology

- What is the spatial distribution of flow in question?
- Flow regionalization into monitoring methods
- Metrics field is too wordy
- Erosion – delete?
- Add flash flooding as a new vital sign

- Stream flow – can be extrapolated, but long-term record in conjunction with periodic measurements are needed
- Rainfall can be used as a proxy (Frank Trusdell comment)
  - Yes, but with assumptions, such as: (Gordon Tribble response)
    - Watershed is well characterized
    - Enough has been done to enable assumptions about permeability, water-saturation capacity, etc.
    - Need at least one measurement instrument (either at head or outlet)
- Permeability – measured by infiltration capacity
- Combine two monitoring questions –
  - 1) what is flow regimen?
  - 2) what are geomorphic conditions?
- Metrics field: add stream discharge over space and time
- No need to measure stream water flow by erosion as metric

Vital Sign P18 – Wetlands hydrology (including anchialine pools)

- Delete erosion (already considered elsewhere in other VS)
- Need to know groundwater levels in wetlands, residence times, infiltration and permeability and evaporation.
- Include sedimentation patterns, including measuring deposition (which can be good – AMME)
- Wetlands – relationship between wetlands and groundwater – water levels in anchialine pools
- Plants are a metric for water if have nothing else

Vital Sign P19 – Groundwater Dynamics

- Salinity added as a metric
- Add seepage
- Samples from wells added to monitoring method
- Measurement of movement between stream and groundwater into monitoring objectives

Vital Sign P34 – Volcanic Unrest – Ground Deformation and

Vital Sign P35 – Volcanic Unrest – Lava Flows and

Vital Sign P36 – Seismicity of Non-Volcanic Origin and

Vital Sign P37 – Seismicity of Volcanic Origin

- No changes

Vital Sign P38 – Mass Wasting – Geologic

- Consider accuracy, need to incorporate tsunamis
- Recommendation for additional vital sign = marine inundation (see below), where metrics would be water levels, erosion extent.
- Careful that mass wasting does not become a catch-all, as it can be incited by events of varied origin which are monitored differently (seismic = earthquake induced landslides, volcanic = edifice collapse, climactic = high precipitation events, etc).
- Add distinction of mass wasting of non-volcanic origin
  - Debris flows
  - Flash floods

Vital Sign P39 – Coastal Shoreline Change (erosion and accretion)

- Add historical shoreline analyses to metrics
- A need for additional tide gauges?

- Coastal erosion
  - 1) land
  - 2) beach (no need for new vital sign) depositional, soft shorelines must be monitored more heavily
- Shoreline change can come from:
  - Sea level change
  - Storm frequency
  - Removal/accretion of material
- Tide gauges? More? (Apua point, Halape, Keauhou, Pohue Bay south point already?)
  - Talk to NOAA about partnerships
  - Cost?
- Saipan is rising
- What is the sea level center in Hawaii? (UH - <http://uhsic.soest.hawaii.edu/>)

Vital Sign P40 – Dune Change (erosion and accretion)

- Sand dunes (KALA, HAVO) metric should be the wind regime

Vital Sign P41 – Permafrost on Big Island Summits

- No change

Vital Sign P42 – Cave Environmental Conditions

- No change

Vital Sign P43 and P44 – Caves (Karsts/non Karst)

- Caves/karst – AMME – below water table, ground is too young
- Lava tubes as new caves – mapped during eruption with VLF (Very Low Frequency), but very short lived and quite inhabitable for a while, also frequently buried.

*Email Comment:* A suggestion to combine many of the vital signs (P12-P16, P17 and P19, P34 and P35, P36 and P37, and P40-44) was received. Because these broad-sweeping changes were not suggested to or discussed by the group at the meeting, we declined to make them. Furthermore, we (Frank and Grant) found it disadvantageous to streamline vital signs that are so clearly different (i.e. seismicity and volcanic unrest are two geologic phenomena that can have very different causes and effects, and thus should be considered separately). Additional suggested additions to P39 and P43 (the newly proposed vital sign) were incorporated and changes can be found in the revised Vital Signs chart for the Geology session.

#### *Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:*

The geology session went smoothly, as there were a small number of attendees who brought a diverse set of backgrounds, locations, and expertise. We made our way through the “Soil, water, and Nutrient Dynamics” category of vital signs expediently, changing wording and adding/removing elements of each vital sign.

We chose to skip the geologic hazards (volcanic activity) set of vital signs, due in part in the interest of time, and also to a general agreement within the group that these vital signs are already adequate and in little need of modification.

We discussed removing P42 (Cave Environmental Conditions) because we felt it did not completely pertain to geologic processes, and fit better in the Landscape category.



Several times in our discussion, the idea of creating a new vital sign covering marine inundation was proposed. This idea was developed slightly further in the allotted time, and will be added to the list of geologic vital signs.

*Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

The comments and discussion of the group participating in the geology session were noted and used to edit, reorganize, and revise the vital signs. A new vital sign was proposed (see below), and one was removed - Cave Environmental Conditions (P42), as discussed above.

**NEW Vital Sign P39 - Marine inundation (tsunami, flash floods, typhoon, water levels)**

- **Monitoring Objective** – Measure the impacts from extreme events such as coastal stream flooding, storm/hurricane overwash, and tsunami inundation
- **Monitoring questions** – What are the frequency and magnitude and distribution of marine inundation events? What park resources are subject to inundation during stream flooding, large storms, or tsunamis/big wave events?
- **Monitoring Methods** – tide gauges, seismic networks, rain gauges, stream gauges, oceanic buoys, field mapping of water and debris lines (both horizontal incursion and vertical elevation) after an event, photograph damage and changes to park resources
- **Monitoring Partners** – NOAA/UH sea-level center, Pacific Tsunami Warning Center, National Weather Service
- **Metrics** – sea level, erosion/deposition, extent, discharge; precipitation, water levels in rivers and streams, tide data, earthquake detection, buoy readings out to sea, meters of inundation, deposit thickness in meters

Initial Vital Signs: Geology

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Management Goal	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics		Monitor soil erosion	P12	Soil Erosion	What are causes and locations of soil erosion?	Understand patterns of soil erosion, minimize effects on resources	erosion pins, sediment collectors, mapping	Rate of change?	2.9
			Monitor soil quality trends (physical, toxics/contaminants, other biologic and nutrients)	P13	Soil Quality - Biological	Are soil communities changing?	Identify trends in soil quality and evaluate potential for climate change analysis	Soil sampling and analysis	bacteria, fungal/microrhizzal, worms/nematodes/arthropods	1.7
				P14	Soil Quality- Chemical	Are soil buffering and filtering qualities changing?	Identify trends in soil quality and evaluate potential for climate change analysis	Soil sampling and analysis	appropriate WQ measures, cations, pH, soil composition, Total Nitrogen & Total Carbon	1.9
				P15	Soil Quality- Physical	Are physical soil properties changing?	Identify trends in soil quality and evaluate potential for climate change analysis	Soil sampling and analysis	DOC, grain size, moisture content, parent material, percent organic matter, permeability, POC	2.3
			Monitor condition and extent of soil crusts	P16	Soil Crust Change (Arid-Semiarid habitats)	What are pressures/impacts on soil crusts, and how are they distributed in space and time?	Document change and analyze for trend	soil and geologic mapping, remote sensing, periodic change analysis	distribution of soil crusts, pH, rainfall, substrate composition, volcanic aerosol composition, wind spd/dir	0.9
			Monitor trends in surface water flow regimes	P17	Flowing surface water hydrology	What are usual rates & range of flow? What is timing & magnitude of floods or droughts? Is erosion occurring, or are flow channels changing?	Understand patterns in surface water flow regimes & stream dynamics	gages, sampling at permanent sites	erosion, discharge / recharge, diversion patterns, flood timing / magnitude, withdrawal & consumption rates, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient	2.7
			Monitor wetland (incl. anchialine ponds) water flow exchange dynamics, size, and distribution	P18	Wetlands (incl. anchialine pools) hydrology	What are freshwater/saltwater recharge rates? What is habitat extent? What are temporal trends in recharge rates and habitat extent?	Understand patterns in water flow and recharge in surface features associated w/groundwater	measure salinity, residence time, mapping	erosion, flood timing/magnitude, flow, parent material/geomorphology, plant cover/ species present, pool size, depth & salinity, rainfall, sediment loads, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient	3.2
			Monitor ground water flow rates and direction of movement (recharge)	P19	Groundwater dynamics	What are rates of subsurface flow? What is level of freshwater/saltwater mixing? What are flow patterns?	Understand patterns & rates of flow in subsurface groundwater resources	well, seep, & spring discharge measurements	discharge/recharge, injections (sewage), permeability, tide fluctuations, withdrawal & consumption rates	2.4
	Geology	Hazards	Monitor surface volcanic activity (lava flows, eruption events & ground deformation)	P34	Volcanic Unrest - Ground Deformation	What role does volcanic activity and deformation play in maintaining public safety, park facilities, and how do they affect natural processes?	Monitor volcanic activity and ground deformation patterns	Dry and wet tilt meters, dilatometers, GPS	GPS, subsurface temp, tilt meters	1.4
				P35	Volcanic Unrest - Lava Flows	What role do lava flows play in maintaining public safety, park facilities, and how do they affect natural processes?	Monitor activity; model risks/hazards	Remote sensing, visual observation, tilt meters and dilatometers, GPS ground deformation	tube mapping, flow direction/magnitude, GPS	1.2
			Monitor volcanic & non-volcanic seismicity	P36	Seismicity of Non-Volcanic Origin	Can we identify trends and predict hazards?	Monitor activity; model risks/hazards	Seismometers (local and global)	tilt meters, seismometers, dilatometers (pressure gauges), EDM (Electronic Distance Measuring)	1.9
				P37	Seismicity of Volcanic Origin	Can we identify trends and predict hazards?	Monitor activity; model risks/hazards	Seismometers (local and global)	tilt meters, seismometers, dilatometers (pressure gauges), EDM (Electronic Distance Measuring)	1.8
			Monitor extent, location, and causes of mass wasting events (e.g. landslides)	P38	Mass Geologic Wasting	Can we predict slope failure hazards to protect habitats and human safety? Can we monitor or identify causes? What are temporal trends?	Document and measure events. Identify threats to habitats, water resources, and humans.	Rainfall and other climactic analyses (precursors and catalysts), stream gauges, remote sensing	soil saturation, soil/ground creep, substrate composition/permeability, substrate distribution	1.6
		Landforms	Monitor shoreline dynamics	P39	Coastal Shoreline Change (erosion & accretion)	Where are shorelines advancing, retreating, or stable?	Document change and analyze for trends	tide gauge, GPS, remote sensing, field investigation, periodic change analysis	human development/infrastructure, substrate composition, shoreline aspect/position/slope, sea level, near shore physical oceanography	3.2
			Track dune locations and topography	P40	Dune Change (erosion & accretion)	Are drought & desertification influencing topsoil transport and seed/nutrient transport patterns?	Monitor dune formation/reactivation and wind erosion patterns	remote sensing, field investigation, periodic change analysis	grain size & parent material, rainfall, soil crust development, substrate composition, substrate distribution, veg stabilization, wind spd/dir	0.9
			Identify and monitor the extent of permafrost	P41	Permafrost on Big Island summits	Is extent of permafrost declining? Influence on ground subsidence, slope failure, etc?	Monitor changes in permafrost	Remote Sensing (ground penetrating radar), satellite thermal analysis, drilling	temperature, volcanic activity (heating), permafrost thickness, rainfall	0.0
			Monitor karst and non-karst cave and lava tube habitat characteristics, topography, and extent	P42	Cave Environmental conditions	Are cave systems impacted and changing as a result of above ground changes or human activity & cultural practices? Are environmental conditions in caves changing (temp, humidity, light, etc.)?	Ensure integrity of cave systems by maintaining environmental habitats as well as cultural uses and resources	Station/plot data	litterfall, Species distribution & abundance, human use levels, temperature, humidity, ground compaction, etc.	2.0
				P43	Cave Geology: non-karst	What are patterns of mineral accretion? Where & when are collapse/skylight formation or enlargement occurring?	Document changes in resource, ensure public safety	geologic mapping, periodic measurement of physical parameters and feature types	dimensions, feature size, extent	2.2
				P44	Cave Geology: karst	Are changes in karst systems leading to potential bedrock collapse, well yield disparities, poor groundwater quality, and soil instability?	Determine trends in karst systems -- growth of caves, declines in groundwater quality, etc.	Geologic mapping, remote sensing, surface water chemistry, groundwater discharge patterns	baseline mapping, groundwater flow/quality	0.9

Revised Vital Signs: Geology

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Management Goal	Monitoring Method	Metrics	
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics		Monitor soil erosion	P12	Soil Erosion	What are causes and locations of soil erosion, what are rates of change, what is land use and human impact?	Understand patterns of soil erosion, minimize effects on resources	erosion pins deployed together and integrated over watershed, sediment collectors, mapping, sediment fingerprinting	Areal distribution of rate of soil loss (mapping), transport out of watershed	
		Monitor soil quality trends (physical, toxics/contaminants, other biologic and nutrients)		P13	Soil Quality - Biological	What are soil communities, and are they changing?	Identify trends in soil quality and evaluate potential for climate change analysis	Soil sampling and analysis	bacteria, fungal/microrhizzal, worms/nematodes/arthropods, bulk density	
				P14	Soil Quality-Chemical	Are soil buffering and filtering qualities changing?	Identify trends in soil quality and evaluate potential for climate change analysis	Soil sampling and analysis	appropriate WQ measures, cations, pH, soil composition, Total Nitrogen & Total Carbon	
				P15	Soil Quality-Physical	Are physical soil properties changing?	Identify trends in soil quality and evaluate potential for climate change analysis	Soil sampling and analysis	DOC, grain size, moisture content, parent material, percent organic matter, permeability, POC	
			Monitor condition and extent of soil crusts	P16	Soil Crust Change (Arid-Semiarid habitats)	Where are soil crusts broken, what are pressures/impacts on soil crusts, and how are they distributed in space and time?	Document change and analyze for trend	soil and geologic mapping, remote sensing, periodic change analysis	distribution of soil crusts, pH, rainfall, substrate composition, volcanic aerosol composition, wind spd/dir	
			Monitor trends in surface water flow regimes	P17	Flowing surface water hydrology	What are usual rates & range of flow? What is timing & magnitude of floods or droughts? Is erosion occurring, or are flow channels changing? What is the spatial distribution of the flow in question? What is the flow regimen, and what are the geomorphic conditions?	Understand patterns in surface water flow regimes & stream dynamics	gauges, sampling at permanent sites, flow regionalization	discharge / recharge, diversion patterns, flood timing / magnitude, withdrawal & consumption rates, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient, rainfall, stream discharge over space/time	
			Monitor wetland (incl. anchialine ponds) water flow exchange dynamics, size, and distribution, measure movement of water between streams and groundwater	P18	Wetlands (incl. anchialine pools) hydrology	What are freshwater/saltwater recharge rates? What is habitat extent? What are temporal trends in recharge rates and habitat extent? What are groundwater levels, residence times, infiltration, permeability, and evaporation in wetlands? What is the relationship between groundwater and wetlands in anchialine pools?	Understand patterns in water flow and recharge in surface features associated w/groundwater	measure salinity, residence time, mapping, samples from wells	flood timing/magnitude, flow, parent material/geomorphology, plant cover/ species present, pool size, depth & salinity, rainfall, sediment loads, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient, , sedimentation patterns	
			Monitor ground water flow rates and direction of movement (recharge)	P19	Groundwater dynamics	What are rates of subsurface flow? What is level of freshwater/saltwater mixing? What are flow patterns?	Understand patterns & rates of flow in subsurface groundwater resources	well, seep, & spring discharge measurements	discharge/recharge, injections (sewage), permeability, tide fluctuations, withdrawal & consumption rates, salinity, seepage	
	Geology	Hazards	Monitor surface volcanic activity (lava flows, eruption events & ground deformation)	P34	Volcanic Unrest - Ground Deformation	What role does volcanic activity and deformation play in maintaining public safety, park facilities, and how do they affect natural processes?	Monitor volcanic activity and ground deformation patterns	Dry and wet tilt meters, dilatometers, GPS	GPS, subsurface temp, tilt meters	
				P35	Volcanic Unrest - Lava Flows	What role do lava flows play in maintaining public safety, park facilities, and how do they affect natural processes?	Monitor activity; model risks/hazards	Remote sensing, visual observation, tilt meters and dilatometers, GPS ground deformation	tube mapping, flow direction/magnitude, GPS	
			Monitor volcanic & non-volcanic seismicity	P36	Seismicity of Non-Volcanic Origin	Can we identify trends and predict hazards?	Monitor activity; model risks/hazards	Seismometers (local and global)	tilt meters, seismometers, dilatometers (pressure gauges), EDM (Electronic Distance Measuring)	
				P37	Seismicity of Volcanic Origin	Can we identify trends and predict hazards?	Monitor activity; model risks/hazards	Seismometers (local and global)	tilt meters, seismometers, dilatometers (pressure gauges), EDM (Electronic Distance Measuring)	
				Monitor extent, location, and causes of mass wasting events (e.g. landslides, debris flows, flash floods, tsunami)	P38	Mass Geologic Wasting	Can we predict slope failure hazards to protect habitats and human safety? Can we monitor or identify causes? What are temporal trends?	Document and measure events. Identify threats to habitats, water resources, and humans.	Rainfall and other climactic analyses (precursors and catalysts), stream gauges, remote sensing	soil saturation, soil/ground creep, substrate composition/permeability, substrate distribution
				Measure the impacts from extreme events such as coastal stream flooding, storm/hurricane overwash, and tsunami inundation	P39	Marine Inundation	What area the frequency and magnitude and distribution of marine inundation events, what park resources are subject to inundation during stream flooding, tsunamis, and large storms or big wave events?	Identify areas subject to periodic and damaging marine inundation and stream flooding events for the purpose of identifying park resources under threat.	Tide gauges, seismic networks, rain gauges, stream gauges, oceanic buoys, field mapping of water and debris lines (both horizontal incursion and vertical elevation)after an event, photograph damage and changes to park resources	water (sea) levels, erosion/deposition, extent, discharge
		Landforms		Monitor shoreline dynamics and change in shoreline position	P40	Coastal Shoreline Change (erosion & accretion)	Where are shorelines advancing, retreating, or stable, and what is the rate of change?	Document shoreline change and analyze for trends to identify threatened resources	historical shoreline analysis (air photos, T-sheets), beach profiles, tide gauge data to examine local sea-level trends, field observations and measurements	human development/infrastructure, substrate composition, shoreline aspect/position/slope, sea level, nearshore physical oceanography, historical shoreline analysis, amount of change (m) over the time span between measurements (years).
				Track dune locations and topography	P41	Dune Change (erosion & accretion)	Are drought & desertification influencing topsoil transport and seed/nutrient transport patterns?	Monitor dune formation/reactivation and wind erosion patterns	remote sensing, field investigation, periodic change analysis	grain size & parent material, rainfall, soil crust development, substrate composition, substrate distribution, veg stabilization, wind regime
				Identify and monitor the extent of permafrost	P42	Permafrost on Big Island summits	Is extent of permafrost declining? Influence on ground subsidence, slope failure, etc?	Monitor changes in permafrost	Remote Sensing (ground penetrating radar), satellite thermal analysis, drilling	temperature, volcanic activity (heating), permafrost thickness, rainfall
				Monitor karst and non-karst cave and lava tube habitat characteristics, topography, and extent	P43	Cave Geology: non-karst and karst	What are patterns of mineral accretion? Where & when are collapse/skylight formation or enlargement occurring? Are changes in karst systems leading to potential bedrock collapse, well yield disparities, poor groundwater quality, and soil instability?	Document changes in resource, growth of caves, declines in groundwater quality, etc., ensure public safety	geologic mapping, periodic measurement of physical parameters and feature types, remote sensing, surface water chemistry, groundwater discharge patterns	dimensions, feature size, extent, baseline mapping, groundwater flow/quality

## Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern Topical Session

### Participants:

Gordon Dicus (facilitator)	Darcy Hu (notes)		
Sallie Beavers	Tim Tunison	Karl Magnacca	Steve Miller
Fern Duvall	Patti Welton	Vickie Caraway	Jim Jacobi
Caroline Rogers	Raychelle Daniel	Thierry Work	Peter Craig
Dwayne Minton	Maria Carnevale	Theresa Menard	Guy Hughes
Bud Antonelis	Melia Lane-Kamahele		

### Session Notes:

We began the session by reviewing each Vital Sign to assess whether it was adequate or needed work. It was apparent that the group was going to suggest work for each Vital Sign, so we transitioned to simply discussing each Vital Sign in order. The following comments were made in reference to T13, with several participants noting that these comments apply broadly across all Vital Signs for this session:

- Measurable aspects from the Methods and Metrics fields should be incorporated into the Monitoring Questions. I & M program should strongly consider incorporating connectivity and genetics into each of these Vital Signs, which carries the implication of monitoring beyond park boundaries.

#### *Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign T13 - Native Plant Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C species)

- Incorporate Metrics into Monitoring Question.
- Work inventory strategy into the Vital Sign in order to cover possibility of new finds.
- Connectivity and genetics are hallmark issues for T & E – incorporate into this and other Vital Signs?
- Another T & E hallmark is the difficulty of finding T & E species and collecting quantitative data. An important discussion point concerned whether we should emphasize species richness in trying to detect change over time – i.e., for a given park, is the number of T & E species increasing or declining?
- Another discussion point concerned lumping of Vital Signs versus splitting. Some felt that we could create a broad T & E & S-o-C Vital Sign, and allow each park to tailor it to their specific T & E & S-o-C issues/species. Others felt it made more sense to split Vital Signs out on the basis of the methods and metrics appropriate for a given species or group of species.

##### Vital Sign T19 - Terrestrial Vertebrate (including off-shore islets refugia) Biodiversity

- Question on where to focus management and monitoring – level of population or individual? It was noted that population level monitoring will not address connectivity issues.
- This Vital Sign should include “rare” species – e.g., seabird colonies.

##### Vital Sign T23 - Forest Birds and Bats (includes T & E spp.)

- It was again noted that Vital Sign names need to be more descriptive by incorporating key terms from Methods and Metrics.
- Habitat change monitoring/detection is a separate Vital Sign. It was noted that this fact applies to T19 through T29 and perhaps to the Marine Vital Signs as well.

- Abundance/distribution metrics may be inadequate for T & E species – need quicker, easier way to assess trends.
- Importance of acquiring metrics at meaningful resolution. Potential need for establishing presence/absence thresholds in terms of management action.
- Bat metrics are species specific – differences greatest between flying foxes versus hoary.
- Census versus survey. Census (counting all individuals) may be possible for colonial roosters. Surveys and inferential monitoring to assess abundance is practically impossible; therefore, monitoring question “Is abundance changing over time?” is unrealistic. Using surveys to obtain an index is more realistic. For example, collection of “activity measures” as an uncalibrated index of population size would allow population trend conclusions (valid only to sites where data collected). Presence/absence measures are a good way to index bat populations in Hawaii; will not address abundance, but will get at distribution.
- While the question “Has abundance declined?” can be asked for bats that can be censused (e.g., flying foxes in Guam), the realistic questions for bats that can only be index monitored (e.g., Hawaiian hoary bat) are “Has distribution changed?” or “Have they abandoned traditional ‘hot-spots’?”

Vital Sign T25 - Invertebrate Charismatic or Species of Concern and

Vital Sign T26 - Seabirds (including T & E spp.) and

Vital Sign T27 - Shorebirds and Waterbirds (including T & E spp.) and

Vital Sign T29 - Health of T, E, S-o-C species – Terrestrial Invertebrates

- Group agreed that much of the T23 discussion points apply to all of these Vital Signs too.
- Again, the group stressed that habitat change should be a separate Vital Sign.
- On the one hand folks felt that demographic measures described in the Monitoring Objective gave a better description than the Vital Sign field. On the other hand there was still general agreement that monitoring demographics for T & E species may be too difficult to achieve, and that a quicker, easier approach (e.g., presence/absence) may be preferable.
- The importance of connectivity and genetics was again noted, and the need for a comprehensive approach extending beyond park boundaries was stressed.
- While the group acknowledged the importance of drawing upon existing recovery plans for listed T & E species, there was general consensus that the scope of the Inventory & Monitoring Program objectives and methods would exceed recovery plan specifics.

Vital Sign T30 - Established Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates

- Folks felt that disease/pathogen source and vector are just as important as incidence/prevalence.
- Issue applies to all key species, so perhaps inappropriate in the T & E session.
- As a T & E issue, the focus should be on population health, not just disease/pathogens. Perhaps, from T & E perspective, more appropriate to focus the Vital Sign on limiting factors and to look for commonalities among T & E species.

Vital Sign T31 - Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates

- It was generally felt that this is not a Vital Sign. It may be useful information, but what would we measure??
- If this is to remain a Vital Sign, then it needs clarification on whether it is targeting known disease/pathogens that have not yet been documented in the parks. But this still leaves the question of what are we measuring?
- This issue applies broadly across many species, and is not really a T & E issue. Its application to T & E would be addressed in T30, modified to focus on population health and limiting factors.

**Vital Sign M20 - Marine Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C species)**

- Telemetry (as a monitoring method) and movements (metrics) are not monitoring; but are research topics.
- Group felt that the Monitoring Question and Vital Sign should be re-worked to address population health of specific species or species groups.

**Vital Sign M16 - Health of T, E, S-o-C Species – Sea Turtles**

- This VS not originally included in the T & E & S-o-C session list, but identified by session participants as belonging on that list.
- Discussion on whether to broaden this VS to encompass turtle population health, or to create a new VS addressing turtle population health.

***Group Discussion on Missing Vital Signs, and/or Re-working of Vital Signs:***

It was generally felt that all of the T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs, excepting T30 & T31, should be re-worked to emphasize the health of T & E species or species groups. This should involve rephrasing monitoring questions and looking for commonalities between species or species groups. Folks felt that linkages were needed between T & E health monitoring and the ecological stressors and drivers, and that we should aim to identify commonalities in limiting factors, which could then be monitored among species groups. It was acknowledged that striving to monitor species health would involve demographic measures; while possibly quite difficult to measure, a demographic approach may allow for detection of unanticipated population problems.

Some folks stressed the need for T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs to explicitly identify the goal of periodically inventorying for species not yet known to occur in a given park.

Some folks stressed the importance of connectivity and genetics issues, and encouraged us to consider a stand-alone T & E connectivity and genetics Vital Sign.

Concerns were aired about the do-ability of measuring abundance, distribution, and demographics for some T & E & S-o-C species. It was suggested that we consider focusing on the richness or diversity of T & E & S-o-C species for the parks.

There was inconclusive discussion of whether to lump or split T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs. Some felt that it make more sense to lump similar plants and fauna into fewer T & E & S-o-C health Vital Signs, focusing on larger issues such as connectivity and abundance/distribution, and let the individual parks select their species of interest/priority. Others felt that it made more sense to split out T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs along more species-specific lines, driven by specific methods and metrics. Either way, the question of how to select which species or species groups to monitor remained as a source of debate and confusion.

Some asked about park responses to indications of decline for particular T & E & S-o-C species or species groups. How will T & E & S-o-C monitoring be linked to causes of decline?

Some felt that T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs could focus on specific known limiting factors. As an example, the need for basic natural history information on the Argentine ant in order to better understand the threat to silverswords was cited.

***Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:***

People struggled with the simplicity of Vital Sign names/descriptors. It was generally felt that each Vital Sign should be titled/described using an amalgamation of the Monitoring Objective, Vital Sign, Monitoring Method, and Metrics.

Participants felt that the T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs should focus on the health of selected species or species groups rather than on numbers (i.e., abundance). This goal would require

certain population demographics to be measured and/or a focus on known limiting factors. One advantage is that such measures might provide for detection of unanticipated population problems.

Conversely, measuring demographics and distribution of T & E or rare species can be extremely difficult and exorbitantly expensive. Therefore, some folks felt that we should consider a broader approach that would strive to measure the species richness or diversity of T & E & S-o-C species at each park. This approach may provide a quicker and easier basis for park management decisions, and/or serve as a pointer for more focused research questions.

The importance of connectivity and genetics for T & E and rare species was noted. It was suggested that these issues be incorporated into each of this session's Vital Signs, or be considered as a separate Vital Sign.

Some participants stressed the need for T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs to explicitly include periodic inventories for species new to a given park.

Several of the T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs mention habitat change in their Monitoring Question. The group felt that this was a stand-alone question and should be a separate Vital Sign (though not a Vital Sign specifically categorized as T & E & S-o-C).

Several participants felt that initial Vital Signs could be lumped to create one or more broad T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs, with the caveat that each park would need to tailor the Vital Sign(s) to their specific issues/species. Others felt it made more sense to split Vital Signs out on the basis of the methods and metrics appropriate for a given species or group of species.

#### *Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

Aware of the simplicity of many of the descriptors in the "Vital Sign" field of our "Revised Vital Signs" table, we've generally been operating on the expectation that individual Vital Signs would ultimately be titled more descriptively by combining elements of the Monitoring Objectives, Monitoring Question, Monitoring Methods, and Metrics fields. While some may ask why we haven't yet done so, the current table arrangement was convenient for organizing the Vital Signs on an ecological and ecosystem component basis, and also provided a reasonable balance between lumping potential Vital Signs according to common objectives and questions versus splitting potential Vital Signs according to methods/metrics and specific species groups. In short, Vital Sign titles/descriptors have been and will continue to evolve.

The conflict between the desire to lump Vital Signs according to objectives/questions versus the desire to split Vital Signs according to methods/metrics will continue to be problematic. Interpreting this group's input, we feel that the best approach is to define, on the one hand, some broad Vital Signs that seek to monitor T & E & S-o-C species richness or diversity using presence/absence measures; and, on the other hand, some fairly specific Vital Signs seeking to assess population health for specific T & E & S-o-C species groups. In terms of Vital Sign selection, it may turn out that the broader presence/absence Vital Signs get included in our initial monitoring efforts, and serve to point to population health Vital Signs needing to be addressed, as well as park priorities for focused cause/effect research.

The importance of connectivity and genetics for T & E & S-o-C species was raised during this session. While we intend to include at least one Vital Sign of this nature, these issues may be more appropriate for focused research efforts, and are ideal candidates for partnerships that reach well beyond park boundaries. This is not to say that such a Vital Sign will not be included in our initial monitoring efforts; that will have to be determined through our final ranking and selection process.

While it may be reasonable to assume that the occurrence of T & E & S-o-C species not yet known to occur in a given park would be captured by Vegetation Vital Signs striving to monitor native plant communities and alien plant occurrence, we will work periodic T & E & S-o-C inventories into one or more of our T & E & S-o-C Vital Signs.

Finally, the issue of habitat change monitoring should be adequately captured in the Vegetation Vital Signs dealing with Plant Biodiversity, Long-term Plant Succession, and Recovery/Change of Native Plant Communities. We will strive to incorporate a T & E & S-o-C element into the Monitoring Objectives and/or Management Goals of these Vegetation Vital Signs.



Initial Vital Signs: Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Population	Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T13	Native Plant Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C species)	What are the distribution, abundance, and demographics of threatened, endangered, and rare native plant species? Are plant populations reproducing at self-sustaining levels?	Mapping, plots, counts in size classes	phenology, survival, soil seed bank, population structure, Distribution, density, reproduction	4.0
		Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	T19	Terrestrial Vertebrate (including off-shore islets refugia) Biodiversity	Are there long-term changes in selected native vertebrate communities?	Population surveys	Abundance and trends of selected vertebrate species or groups	3.3
			Population	Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T23	Forest Birds and Bats (includes T & E spp.)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys (forest bird methods differ from those for raptors or bats)	Abundance / density, distribution	3.1
					T25	Invertebrate Charismatic or Species of Concern	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys	Abundance / density, demographics, distribution	3.2
					T26	Seabirds (including T & E spp.)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys	Abundance / density, distribution	3.5
					T27	Shorebirds and Water birds (including T & E spp.)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys	Abundance / density, distribution	3.3
					T29	Terrestrial Invertebrate Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C Species)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing?	Mapping, plots, population surveys	abundance, distribution, demographics	2.9
					T30	Established Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	Continue to monitor bird, bat, and herp populations (VCP, mist-netting)	incidence, Presence/ absence	2.5
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	T31	Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends	Surveys in high risk sites; passive surveillance,; education, outreach, public reporting, and follow-up	Presence/absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestations (distribution, identification and numbers of host and/or vector species involved)	2.5
	Marine Ecosystems	Water column (motile)	Population	Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	M20	Marine Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C species)	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	telemetry, quadrants, transects, aerial surveys	abundance, demographics, distribution, movement	3.3

Revised Vital Signs: Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics
Biotic Integrity				Track the number of Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern species (plant, terrestrial vert, and marine) in each park as a measure of T, E, SoC species richness. Provide park managers with a quick, easy point of reference for management decisions, and/or to point to more focused monitoring or research needs.	New	T, E, S-o-C Species Richness (Plant, Terr Vert, Marine)	Are the numbers of Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern species represented in each park increasing, decreasing, or steady?	Presence/absence surveys, with periodic inventory for new T, E, S-o-C species. Consider including "rare" species as well.	presence/absence.
	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Population	Monitor population health of native, endemic, or focal species through measurement of demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) for selected species; and identification of disease, pathogen, or other threats.	T13	Native Plant Species Protection (can include T, E, S-o-C species)	Are the demographics of threatened, endangered and rare native plant species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Mapping, plots, counts in size classes	phenology, survival, soil seed bank, population structure, density, reproduction
		Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition of selected communities within defined geographic areas. Periodically inventory to document new species in parks. Where appropriate, parks may emphasize off-shore islet refugia.	T19	Terrestrial Vertebrate Biodiversity (including off-shore islets refugia)	Are selected native vertebrate communities or guilds changing? This includes changes in abundance of selected species (determined from population surveys), and/or changes in the identity and number of species present in the community or guild of interest (determined from presence/absence monitoring).	Population surveys, presence/absence surveys. Periodic inventory for new T, E, S-o-C species. Emphasis includes seabird colonies.	Within defined areas or specified communities: abundance and trends of selected vertebrate species or groups, species richness.
			Population	Monitor population health of native, endemic, or focal species through measurement of demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) for selected species; and identification of disease, pathogen, or other threats.	T23	Forest bird and Bat Population Health (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of selected forest bird and bat species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats. (Forest bird methods differ from those for raptors or bats; and fruit bat methods will differ from insectivorous bats.)	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats.
					T26 - T27 combined	Seabird, Shorebird, Waterbird Population Health (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of selected seabird, shorebird, and waterbird species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats. (Methods will differ for seabirds, shorebirds, and waterbirds.)	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats.
					T29	Terrestrial Invertebrate Population Health (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of selected terrestrial invertebrate species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats.	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats.
	Marine Ecosystems	Water column (mobile)	Population	Monitor population health of native, endemic, or focal species through measurement of demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) for selected species; and identification of disease, pathogen, or other threats.	M20	Marine Species Population Health (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of selected marine species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats.	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats.

## Air Quality / Climate Topical Session

### Participants:

Karin Schlappa (facilitator)		Fritz Klasner (notes)
JP Michaud	Tom Giambelluca	John Barnes
Lisa Young	Priscilla Hill	Roy Irwin
David Foote	Tamar Elias	

### Session Notes:

As there were not very many vital signs for this session, we did not divide them up into 2 groups (ones that were acceptable as is and ones that needed changes) as suggested by the agenda. We pretty much covered them in order. We did not cover P10 as none of the attendees was an expert on the subject. P10 was later covered in the marine intertidal session. Many of the comments were general in nature, and are covered in a general comments section following the specific comments.

#### *Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign P1 – Visibility

- specify light extinction in monitoring question column
- Methods: existing methods conform to legal programs. Real time readings such as nephelometer would provide a broader range of information
- The Hawaii state DOH is particularly interested in monitoring visibility since they cover Clean Air Act (CAA) related mandates

##### Vital Sign P2 – Atmospheric Deposition, wet (incl. occult) and dry

- Change monitoring question to a question, right now it is a statement.
- What are the concerns regarding Hg? Why is it included as a metric (sulfates also and carbon)
- Coincident water quality monitoring may help address issues.
- This Vital sign was divided up between P3 & P5, and a new Vital Sign was created. See “*Additional Changes..*” below.

##### Vital Sign P3 – Atmospheric Gases: Climate Change Indicators, Human Pollutants, Natural-Volcanic

- Ozone and NOx may not be as valuable as aerosols (marine as well as bio aerosols)
- The Hawaii state DOH is particularly interested in monitoring this since they cover CAA related mandates.

##### Vital Sign P4 – Marine Aerosols

- This Vital Sign was lumped with P5. See “*Additional Changes..*” below.

##### Vital Sign P5 – Atmospheric Particulates: Climate Change Indicators, Human Pollutants, Natural-Volcanic

- The Hawaii state DOH is particularly interested in monitoring this since they cover CAA related mandates.
- Rewording of Vital Sign, Monitoring Question, Methods and Metrics. See “*Additional Changes..*” below.

##### Vital Sign P6 – Solar Radiation

- Changes in Methods and Metrics. See “*Additional Changes..*” below.

**Vital Sign P7 – Weather & Climate**

- The Hawaii state DOH is interested in the results of the weather monitoring since meteorological parameters are needed to model long range transport, which is something the DOH will be undertaking.

**Vital Sign P8 – Extreme events (weather & ocean)**

- Changes in Vital Sign, Monitoring Question, Methods and Metrics. See “*Additional Changes..*” below.

**Vital Sign P9 – Climate Representations – 2- & 3- dimensional**

- Changes in Monitoring Question and Metrics. See “*Additional Changes..*” below.

**Vital Sign P10 – Ocean/Physical Dynamics: Currents, Sea Level, Tides/Swell**

- This was covered in the marine intertidal session comments are included in notes for that session.

***General Comments / Feedback:***

- Change ‘metrics’ column heading to ‘metrics and measures’.
- Emphasize significance of elevation range in parks (especially for high elevation parks).
- Priorities
  - Priorities and methods need customization based on individual park settings (this comment came up with several vital signs)
  - When prioritizing look for relationship to other monitoring efforts and consider connection between toxicity and abundance (why monitor something that is abundant but has very low toxicity or, if a species is very toxic, monitor it even if it has low abundance or occurs only intermittently)
- Methods
  - consider adding satellite systems and lidar
- Partners
  - NOAA – CMDL in AS aerosols, greenhouse gases, solar radiation, Metrological data, LIDAR measurements: details on internet
  - DOH – Air Quality reports on internet
  - T. Giambelluca, UH – HALENet (established) , HAVONet (in process of setting up), American Samoa (planned), online info
  - When arranging for partnerships for monitoring emphasize the advantage that there is limited potential for development in parks.
  - HAVO: advantage of AQ monitoring is that we are basically dealing with a single pollutant, cause-effect relationships much easier to discern than in situations with multiple (anthropogenic) pollutants
- Further Resources
  - look into ‘climate friendly parks initiative’
  - look into ‘NOAA climate reference network’
- Suggestions for new Vital Signs or rewriting of existing Vital Signs to include:
  - air quality monitoring in conjunction with fires.
  - measuring health effects of (HAVO) air quality.
  - tracking of ENSO/PDO, climate variability (spatial and temporal)
  - refined aerosol chemistry, particularly event chemistry
  - periodic monitoring of trace aerosols or trace gases or other naturally generated pollutants. (Possible contact for this type of monitoring: Ginger Garrison, USGS)

***Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:***

In this session we received many constructive comments and suggestions. We have used these in editing the Vital Signs, Monitoring Objectives, and Monitoring Questions. We also incorporated suggestions for Monitoring Methods and Metrics. These latter fields, in particular, will continue to evolve.

Suggestions regarding further resources, partnering opportunities will be explored.

Several new Vital Signs were suggested by participants. In evaluating these we had to consider the definition of Vital Signs. Vital signs, as used by the National Park Service, are a subset of the physical, chemical and biological elements and processes of park ecosystems that are selected to represent the overall health or condition of park resources.....the elements and processes that are monitored are a subset of the total suite of natural resources that park managers are directed to preserve (Inventory & Monitoring glossary). There are hundreds of potential Vital Signs, I & M staff is carefully weighing issues to distinguish between monitoring questions for Vital Signs and research questions.

***Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:***

- Air quality monitoring for fires

Fires are infrequent in most parks. To ensure health and human safety the adopted method of closing roads and trails based on extent of the burning area and weather conditions has proven effective. At HAVO, where fires sometimes burn large areas and persist for a long time, the effect of fire on biogeochemical cycles can to some extent be monitored via the ongoing (CAA mandated) air quality monitoring.

- Measuring Health effects of (HAVO) air quality:

In consideration of the above mentioned limitations in the selection of Vital Signs we came to the conclusion that this is more of a research question and thus does not qualify as a Vital Sign. However, this does not preclude cooperation between air quality monitoring programs and health studies conducted by University research groups, the Department of Health or other agencies.

- Tracking ENSO/PDO:

This is part of Vital Sign P8 under and was described under 'metrics', we rewrote P8 to make it more obvious that these long term patterns are included in this Vital Sign.

- Refined aerosol chemistry particularly event chemistry:

In consideration of the above mentioned limitations in the selection of Vital Signs we came to the conclusion that this is more of a research question and thus does not qualify as a Vital Sign.

- Periodic monitoring of trace gases and aerosols:

We rewrote methods and metrics for Vital Signs P3 and P5 to include this

- Vital Sign P10 (Ocean physical dynamics) (discussed in intertidal session):

Currents were removed from this Vital Sign as several participants remarked that nearshore currents were much too variable to yield any useful information.

*Response to suggestions regarding priorities and methods:*

Not all the Vital Signs will be monitored in all the parks. Some will be monitored throughout the PACN, others will only be monitored in one or a few of the parks. Selection will be based on several criteria, including individual park rankings. A draft description of the selection process is found at the end of this document, and will be described in the next version of the monitoring plan.

Selection of Vital Signs and/or methods will include considerations of toxicity and abundance of a given species and usefulness of monitoring efforts given other ongoing monitoring efforts by NPS or other agencies, institutions.

The challenge for us in writing up the details for the Vital Signs (metrics, methods, etc.) is in presenting them in a way that makes them applicable for all parks in the PACN and, if a Vital Sign is monitored in several parks, ensures that monitoring methods are consistent and results will be comparable. At the same time, wording needs to leave enough flexibility to customize methods, etc. to be most useful for individual park requirements. Monitoring methods will be described in detail in the monitoring plan.

*Additional Changes (not based on feedback received in workshop):*

After doing further research we also decided on making the following changes to the initial list of Vital Signs presented at the meeting:

- Vital Sign P4 (marine aerosols) was eliminated as a separate Vital Sign but was included in P5 (atmospheric particulates)
- Vital Sign P2 (atmospheric deposition) was divided up as follows: dry deposition was included in P3 (atmospheric gases) and P5 (atmospheric particulates) since deposition estimates are in essence calculations based on meteorological data and the concentrations measured for P5. The monitoring questions and objectives were rewritten to reflect that deposition is now included in these Vital Signs. Furthermore, wet deposition and fog (cloud water) deposition were separated into two Vital Signs since some parks may be interested in precipitation chemistry but not fog chemistry.
- Vital Sign P5, P8 questions regarding impacts were removed from the monitoring questions section because they represent research questions that were not meant to be addressed by these Vital Signs.
- Vital Sign P9 the monitoring question was turned into the monitoring objective and new questions were written.
- In addition several minor changes were made to monitoring objectives, questions, methods and metrics for all the Vital Signs (P1-P10). Generally this involved adding methods for metrics that were listed, or correcting mistakes such as methods listed in metrics section or vice versa, removing metrics from Monitoring Objectives, etc.

Initial Vital Signs: Air Quality/Climate

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category	Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Climate & Air Quality	Monitor visibility	P1	Visibility	Is sight distance, extinction, and quality reduced?	Aerosol filters, cameras	sight distance (extinction coefficient), particulate concentration, turbidity	2.9
		Track rates of atmospheric deposition	P2	Atmospheric Deposition: Wet (direct & occult) and Dry	Document differences in Human vs. Volcanic vs. other natural sources	Station data	Total Hg & Hg concentration, Total N & N concentration, Total S & S concentration	2.1
		Track atmospheric concentrations of particulates and gases, levels of radiation--emphasizing those with known human health or environmental impacts	P3	Atmospheric Gases: Climate Change Indicators, Human Pollutants, Natural-Volcanic	How are atmospheric gas concentrations changing and are these changes having ecological or human health impacts? How does volcanic activity influence air quality?	Station data	Air toxics concentration/human, CO2 concentration/climate change, Nox concentration/humans, O3 concentration/humans, S concentration/volcanic	2.2
			P4	Marine Aerosols	How do marine aerosol levels vary over time and space?	station data	species, concentrations	1.4
			P5	Atmospheric Particulates: Climate Change Indicators, Human Pollutants, Natural-Volcanic	How are atmospheric particulate species and concentrations changing and are these changes having ecological or human health impacts?	Station data	Dust, Particle analyses/species: 10-2.5-1 micron cuts, species	2.2
			P6	Solar radiation	How are solar radiation inputs, UV-B, photosynthetically active radiation, or other wavelengths, fluxes changing?	UV-B monitoring (e.g. Brewer's), PAR sensors, total flux	upwelling / downwelling	2.7
		Monitor core weather/climate conditions within each park (on each island)	P7	Weather & Climate	What are ranges of climate parameters within each park? Are they changing?	Weather stations (RAWS, COOP, NPS-ARD).	fog, wind, temperature, solar radiation, soil moisture, relative humidity, fuel moist/temp, wetness, precip (direct & occult)	3.4
		Monitor frequency and intensity (severity) of extreme events (hurricanes, waves, winds, rain, etc.)	P8	Extreme events (weather & ocean)	What are impacts of extreme events? How often do they occur, and at what intensity? What are temporal trends?	NOAA, USGS, NWS	hurricane extent/intensities, ENSO extent/intensities, etc	3.0
		Identify and monitor spatial patterns of climate, such as trade-wind inversion elevation, lifting condensation level, lapse rates, etc.	P9	Climate Representations - 2- & 3-dimensional	Provide baseline data to help evaluate stability and variability in climate affecting natural populations, processes, and large scale ecological drivers?	modeling or mapping	Lifting condensation Level, Temperature lapse rates, Trade-Wind Inversion, Cloud patterns (incl. radiation)	1.7
	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics	Monitor physical ocean dynamics--ocean currents, sea level, tides/swell	P10	Ocean/Physical Dynamics: Currents, Sea Level, Tides/Swell	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	Tide Gauge, GIS, Buoy data, satellite data	buoy data, instrument data, Mapping velocity and direction, maximum signal wave height, satellite data, sea level, flood timing / magnitude, tide fluctuations	2.7

Revised Vital Signs: Air Quality/Climate

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category	Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics and Measures
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Climate & Air Quality	Monitor visibility	P1	Visibility	Is sight distance, light extinction, and quality reduced?	Aerosol filters, cameras, nephelometer	sight distance (extinction coefficient), particulate concentration, turbidity
		Track atmospheric concentrations of particulates and gases, emphasizing those with known human health or environmental impacts, determine deposition loads/influence on biogeochemical cycling	NEW	Wet deposition	What are the concentrations of important nutrients and toxins? How much is deposited? How much do anthropogenic vs. volcanic vs. other natural sources contribute?	Precipitation samples	precipitation chemistry, concentrations/deposition estimates of major nutrients, toxins and trace species
			P2	Fog (Cloud water) deposition	What are the concentrations of important nutrients and toxins? How much is deposited? How much do anthropogenic vs. volcanic vs. other natural sources contribute?	fog water samples	fog chemistry, concentrations/deposition estimates of major nutrients, toxins and trace species
			P3	Atmospheric Gases: Climate Change Indicators, Human Pollutants, natural - volcanic	How are atmospheric gas concentrations changing? How does volcanic activity influence air quality? How do anthropogenic pollutants influence air quality? What is the influence on the biogeochemical cycle (how much is deposited)?	filters, real time analyzers, continuous or periodic monitoring depending on species information desired	concentrations of air toxics, CO2, O3 and other GHGs, trace species, deposition estimates
			P5	Atmospheric Particulates: climate change indicators, Human pollutants, natural - volcanic & marine	How are atmospheric particulate species and concentrations changing? How much is deposited? How much do anthropogenic vs. volcanic vs. other natural sources contribute? What is the influence on the biogeochemical cycle?	filters, real time analyzers, continuous or periodic monitoring depending on species information desired	dust, particle size analyses: pm10, pm 2.5, species, concentration of various species (including trace species), deposition estimates
		Monitor core weather/climate conditions within each park (on each island), provide baseline data for ecological research, fire danger forecasting, visitor information regarding weather related health and safety risks	P6	Solar radiation	How are solar radiation inputs, UV-B, photosynthetically active radiation (PAR), or other wavelengths, fluxes changing?	pyranometers, (PAR sensors, UVB radiometers, etc.), satellite data	upwelling & downwelling, direct & diffused; PAR, UVA, UVB
			P7	Weather & Climate	What are current conditions? What are ranges of climate parameters within each park? Are they changing?	weather stations (RAWS, COOP, NPS-ARD), fog monitors, fuel sticks, soil moisture/temp sensors, wetness sensors, satellite data, lidar data	wind, temperature, precipitation, relative humidity, fog immersion time, fuel moist/temp, soil moisture/temp, wetness,
		Determine frequency, intensity and spatial extent of long term climate patterns and extreme events	P8	Extreme events, long-term patterns (weather & ocean)	How frequently do extreme events occur, and at what intensity? What are temporal trends? What is the spatial extent?	data from weather stations and wave/swell monitoring in parks, in addition to data mining, sources: NOAA, USGS, NWS	hurricanes/typhoons, storm waves, high water mark, ENSO, PDO, droughts, floods
		Identify spatial and temporal patterns of climate. Provide baseline data to help evaluate how stability and variability in climate affect natural populations, processes, and large scale ecological drivers.	P9	Climate Representations - 2- & 3- dimensional	How do weather/climate parameters change over varying ranges in space and time?	modeling or mapping	trade-wind inversion, wind, temperature, precipitation, cloud patterns, radiation budgets
	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics	Monitor physical ocean dynamics - relative sea level, tides and swells	P10	Ocean physical dynamics: relative sea level, tides, swells	What is the natural variability? What are temporal trends?	tide gauge, ADCP, GIS, buoy data, satellite data	maximum signal wave height, relative sea level, tide fluctuations



## Invasives Topical Session

### Participants:

Lloyd Loope (facilitator)		Ilana Stout (notes)	
Steve Hess	Doug Neighbor	Curt Daehler	Ryan Monello
Dave Helweg	Dan Polhemus	Frank Howarth	Steve Anderson
Bryan Harry	Joshua Seamon	Anne Brasher	Cathleen Bailey
Rhonda Loh	Eva Didonato	Penny Latham	Lynn Raulerson
Ben Saldua	Earl Campbell	Julie Denslow	Mindy Wilkinson
W.J. Walsh	Celia Smith	Coleen Cory	AnneMarie LaRosa
Larry Basch	Karen Poiani	Fred Krauss	Daniel Kawaiaea
Pat Conant	Melia Laber	Linda Pratt	Rob Hauff
Rob Cowie			

### Session Notes:

The Invasives topic (which for PACN has evolved to cover detection and monitoring of targeted incipient invasive species outside park boundaries) differs dramatically from the other categories of vital signs, and the session ran differently from most other sessions. The first half of the session was devoted to general discussion of the topics of early detection/prevention, the roles of partnerships and collaboration (including examples of existing partnerships), and addressing the scope of monitoring incipients in order to make the task more feasible. An important role of early detection and monitoring is not only keeping invaders from becoming established, but also serving as a method to detect how well the prevention system is working, so as to provide the possibility of fine-tuning it. The large number of agencies interested in contributing to invasive species detection/ prevention; benefits of the island condition (discrete boundaries, and relatively small area vs. continents); and existing knowledge and methods were encouraging reminders of what we've got going for us.

The second half of the session was dedicated to discussing changes to existing vital signs. Some comments addressed specific signs; however, many felt that proposed vital signs were too broad in scope to be realistic goals for monitoring. Many suggestions addressed reduction of the number of incipient invasives vital signs and strategies from other agencies for reducing the scope of the task. There was a general agreement that some prioritizing of worst invaders must occur. The Nature Conservancy's "blacklist" approach to known invasives for eradication/containment and Hawaii Department Of Agriculture's lists of important new pests encountered by quarantine officers were discussed as examples for narrowing search parameters and integrating detection and prevention. Early detection must be integrated with prevention; a species detected but not yet established is a prime candidate for prevention focus. Methods such as the Hawaii- Pacific Weed Risk Assessment currently exist to evaluate the potential invasiveness of individual species and could be used in generating a "watch list" or "action list."

It was felt that there needs to be substantial refinement of the monitoring questions, methods, and metrics. In general, the concept of passive surveillance was considered inadequate as a stand-alone (though possibly a valid supplement to other techniques). A distinction between points of entry to the *park* and points of entry to the *island* was made and the cost-effectiveness of extensive monitoring outside of the park was discussed. Emphasis of "pathways of entry" rather than "points of entry" was also recommended. Three potential new vital signs were identified, two of which have been incorporated into existing signs. There was little discussion of

the rankings or ranking process but it was widely agreed that ranking of vital signs should be on a park by park basis.

It is currently within the mandate of the parks to monitor for incipient weeds outside of their boundaries, though not to control them. NPS couldn't possibly even conceive of "going it alone" with efforts outside parks. The scope of monitoring incipient invasives on an island-wide basis will very clearly require interagency cooperation. On the other hand, it seems inconceivable that NPS should not contribute in some substantial way toward assisting in the huge, absolutely necessary effort of prevention/early detection/rapid response (if there is to be any hope sustaining remnants of native island biodiversity over the long term). Emphasis of the NPS Monitoring program on appropriate protocols and data management, as well as the inspirational NPS objective (maintaining some semblance in the parks of the original native biodiversity) provides hope that NPS can continue its illustrious tradition since about 1970 of conservation leadership in Hawaii.

*Initial Vital Sign - Specific Comments:*

Vital Sign H4 – Alien Invasive Species Points of Entry

- Define "point of entry". Does this mean to the park? To the island?
- Addressing "all taxa" makes this vital sign too broad
- There was a general feeling that , as written, this vital sign was too broad in scope, likely to be cost-prohibitive

Methods/Metrics

- NPS has no control over the metric listed (need to define "point of entry" in the monitoring question)
- Change "point of entry" to "pathway of entry" in monitoring method, monitor pathways rather than individual taxa

Vital Sign T15 – Alien Incipient Plant Disease and Pathogens

- No comments

Vital Sign T17 – Alien Incipient Invasive Plants

- Too restrictive- needs rewording to include emergent invasives
- Is/are, one/ many species- which is it? How to decide?
- Needs revision for more consistent wording in the monitoring questions
- The monitoring question that begins with "Is species present..." is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.

Methods/ Metrics

- Define passive surveillance. What about active surveillance?
- Proposed 2-pronged approach for incipient weeds:
  - 1) monitoring Pathways & Ports of Entry
  - 2) monitoring specific buffer zone around areas of special concern within the park
- "Rapid assessment of extent of infestation" is not a metric

Vital Sign T31 - Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates

- Needs revision for more consistent wording in the monitoring questions

Methods/ Metrics

- Define passive surveillance. What about active surveillance?

**Vital Sign T37 - Alien Incipient Invasives – Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates**

- Predatory terrestrial vertebrates vs. vertebrates (T40) in general? Needs clarification & distinction or combination
- Needs revision for more consistent wording in the monitoring questions
- The monitoring question that begins with “Is species present...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.

**Methods/Metrics**

- Define passive surveillance. What about active surveillance?
- “Rapid assessment of extent of infestation” is not a metric

**Vital Sign T38 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Fungi**

- Needs revision for more consistent wording in the monitoring questions
- The monitoring question that begins with “Is species present...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.

**Methods/Metrics**

- Define passive surveillance. What about active surveillance?
- “Rapid assessment of extent of infestation” is not a metric

**Vital Sign T39 – Alien Incipient Invasives - Terrestrial Invertebrates**

- Needs revision for more consistent wording in the monitoring questions
- The monitoring question that begins with “Is species present...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.

**Methods/Metrics**

- Define passive surveillance. What about active surveillance?
- “Rapid assessment of extent of infestation” is not a metric
- Alien Invertebrate monitoring methods;(Pat Conant comments written up on board after session)
- Partner with other agencies to expand insect light trapping network-Need taxonomists to ID
- Identify host plants of pacific rim evil phytophages - target your surveys to those

**Vital Sign T40 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Vertebrates**

- Predatory terrestrial vertebrates (T37) vs. vertebrates in general? Needs clarification & distinction or combination
- Needs revision for more consistent wording in the monitoring questions
- The monitoring question that begins with “Is species present...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.

**Methods/Metrics**

- Define passive surveillance. What about active surveillance?
- “Rapid assessment of extent of infestation” is not a metric

**Vital Sign F6 – Alien Incipient Invasives- Predatory Freshwater (vertebrate & invertebrate)**

- Research need: must characterize existing native communities first , before can address invasives
- The monitoring question that begins with “Is species present...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.

**Vital Sign M10 – Alien Incipient Coral Disease and Pathogens**

- Research need: must characterize existing native communities first , before can address invasives

- Detection systems can work where the native community is already understood

**Vital Sign M12 – Alien Incipient Invasives - Benthic Marine**

- Research need: must characterize existing native communities first , before can address invasives
- The monitoring question that begins with “Is species present,...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.
- Detection systems can work where the native community is already understood

**Vital Sign M21 - Alien Incipient Invasives-Water Column Marine**

- Research need: must characterize existing native communities first , before can address invasives
- The monitoring question that begins with “Is species present,...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.
- Detection systems can work where the native community is already understood

**Vital Sign M28 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Intertidal Marine**

- Research need: must characterize existing native communities first , before can address invasives
- The monitoring question that begins with “ Is species present,...” is a strategic question rather than a monitoring question. Needs evaluation, rewording.
- Detection systems can work where the native community is already understood

**Email comment:**

*“It's not clear to me that the work on the vital signs to date has done much more than list every possible thing that can be monitored in a natural ecosystem. This was certainly clear in the incipient invasives list, which seem to include all possible exotic life forms in all ecosystems and their interactions to the geographic boundary (and, for marine work, beyond) of the island. I am sure there are folks thinking critically about how to shorten that list, but it was not apparent to me. I think you have the majority of your work ahead of you.”*

**Potential New Vital Signs:**

- Invertebrate disease (e.g. *Bacillus thuringensis*)
- Need to include program for looking at novel invasives
- Suggestion for a vital sign that monitors education/ public awareness of the invasive species problem in the surrounding community (argument was for using the public as a ‘partner’ for prevention detection of incipient invasives)( L. Raulerson)

**Ranking/Priorities:**

- needs to be park by park

**General Comments:**

Species that bring along secondary invasives should have high priority

- “more bang for your buck” in addressing species that bring along secondary invasives
- Concern about redundancy in vital signs
- all vital signs for this session were concerned with incipients, and there was concern that PACN needs to address management effectiveness on established invasives and the impacts of established invasives also (covered in other sessions)

The park service has mandate to *monitor* outside of the park but not to *control* outside of the park- NPS is seeking an exception for the state of Hawaii (Bryan Harry)

Monitoring of incipient species outside the park is likely to be prohibitively expensive and will *require* partnerships.

Suggestion that incipients outside of the park be part of a targeted management response rather than vital signs monitoring.

Suggestion that vital signs monitoring teams working around other topics be trained/ authorized to identify and pull incipient aliens as they find them in the course of their other work.

Monitoring techniques that are usually used for sampling rare incipients may be inappropriate over a broad area (i.e. around the park boundary).

Penny Latham reported that an NPS national I&M working group has addressed what is appropriate use of monitoring for invasive species. They recognize four important uses:

- Early Detection
- Predictive Modeling
- Effectiveness Modeling
- Biotic Secondary Effects of Invasive Species

Various networks are considering collaborative work outside park boundaries, but no network has actually stepped forward with this strategy yet. The mainland paradigm being considered involves working with partners for early detection within a buffer area around a park.

#### Need for *Adaptive* Monitoring and Management of Invasives

- Need to re-inventory/reevaluate existing knowledge of threats after the monitoring program has started
- Need to consider outside sources (partners), as ongoing monitoring within the park may not pick up new threats
- Timeframe for reevaluation of the program will differ for marine, terrestrial, freshwater systems

#### *Partnerships:*

- Mechanisms are already in place for an early warning system for Marine invasives if supported by NPS and other agencies ( e.g. shipping community – when boats are pulled into dry dock; Homeland Security measures)
- There was repeated emphasis on partnerships for monitoring points of entry
- Partnerships should include communication on what is likely to be invasive to a new area and sharing of lists of detection/prevention/eradication priorities

#### *Other:*

A workshop on the topic of “Toward an interagency system of early detection” has been proposed for the 2004 Hawaii Conservation Conference, June 29-30.

Ellen Van Gelder is currently funded by NPS to produce a review of what early detection work is currently being done by various agencies in Hawaii, New Zealand and elsewhere in the Pacific.

*Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments, and Responses:*

As a result of participant feedback, there have been significant changes to the invasives group vital signs. The 13 initial vital signs (8 terrestrial, 4 marine, 1 freshwater) have been reorganized into 8 vital signs (5 terrestrial vital signs, 2 marine vital signs and 1 freshwater). Recommendations for more specific methods and metrics have been incorporated into existing signs and monitoring questions have been revised to be consistent across signs.

It should be noted that vital signs discussed in this session were only those concerned with *incipient* invasive species. Vital signs that address *established* invasive species, management effectiveness and impacts of established invasives were discussed in taxa- or community-specific sessions.

In the interest of cost-effectiveness and feasibility for this program it was determined that "point-of-entry" and "high-risk areas" for the vital signs program might sometimes and for some taxa be island-wide and at other times and for other taxa might refer to the park and its adjacent areas rather than the island as a whole. Early detection/prevention will require that NPS engage with other federal and state agencies (FWS, USGS, USDA-FS, USDA-APHIS, HDOA, DLNR, HDOH, AS-DMWR, SPREP, etc.) toward a common vision for a Hawaii statewide interagency network for early detection of high-risk, high-impact invasive species.

In general, vital signs for terrestrial ecosystems with similar methods/ metrics have been combined. The vital signs for Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates (T37) and Vertebrates in general (T40) have been combined into one vital sign, as have Alien Incipient Invasives – Fungi (T38) and Alien Incipient Invasive - Plants(T17). The incipient disease & pathogens vital signs for *plants* and *vertebrates* have been combined into one vital sign that also includes *invertebrate* disease (T31). The resulting Terrestrial Ecosystems vital signs following reorganization are: 1) Alien Incipient Invasives- Points/ Pathways of Entry; 2) Alien Incipient Invasives-Plants & Fungi; 3) Alien Incipient Invasives- Terrestrial Vertebrates; 4) Alien incipient Invasives- Terrestrial Invertebrates; 5) Alien incipient Disease and pathogens (Plants, Invertebrates & Vertebrates).

Invasive group vital signs overlapped with multiple other sessions, and changes made in these other sessions have been incorporated. Please refer to the Marine, Invertebrate and Freshwater sections of this document for further discussion of changes made by these groups.

Considerable changes have been made to monitoring questions, methods, metrics, and research needs sections. Several of these changes were directed towards making the monitoring task more manageable in scope. The necessity for developing a targeted "blacklist" or "action list" of worst habitat modifiers has been included in several signs. This list will need to be continually revised as the monitoring program progresses, and existing knowledge of threats change. This will require cooperation with outside agencies as ongoing monitoring may fail to pick up new threats. It may be appropriate to give higher priority to species that bring along secondary invasives. Methods for developing and maintaining this list will be addressed in protocol development.

The proposal that other monitoring teams be trained/authorized to ID and to pull incipient aliens as they are found will be passed on to other workgroups and addressed during the protocol development phase.

The proposed novel invasives and invertebrate disease vital signs have been included in existing vital signs. The proposal for vital sign monitoring of education/public awareness of the invasive species problem has not been incorporated at this time (it doesn't fit well), though it is clearly a crucial consideration for NPS and its partners. Currently, Hawaii's Coordinating Group

on Alien Pest Species (CGAPS) has underway a research project to determine public knowledge and attitudes from randomly selected participants in focus groups. NPS is already involved, as are its partners, in efforts to promote better understanding of natural resource issues in Hawaii and the Pacific, including invasive species. (For example, see [www.hear.org/hoike](http://www.hear.org/hoike)).

Several research needs were identified during the session. Marine and freshwater communities will need better characterization of native communities before invasives can be addressed. Identification of potential host plants for diseases (e.g., sudden oak death) or phytophagous insects looming in Pacific Rim states and countries, for example, could enable targeted surveys for incipient invertebrate species. And it is clear that the fine-scale monitoring usually used in vital sign monitoring within parks may be inappropriate for larger areas. Drastically different monitoring techniques and work with partners will be necessary if this type of monitoring is to take place. For example, experience from the USGS brown tree snake research program highlights essential ingredients of a program to detect rare objects. Outreach and database systems to encourage and record reporting are crucial, as are standard protocols for detecting new plant, invertebrate, and vertebrate pests.

Initial Vital Signs: Invasives

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Land Use			Monitor points of entry for invasive species	H4	Alien Invasive Species Points of Entry	What are points of entry for invasive species, ALL taxa? What species are being introduced--reaching the islands?	Point / port of entry monitoring	Number, identification of species detected / interdicted	3.4
	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Population		T15	Alien Incipient Plant Disease & Pathogens	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends?			2.6
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T17	Alien Incipient Invasive Plants	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up; surveys in high- risk sites (e.g. roadsides, trails, ports, disturbed sites)	Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	3.7
		Consumers	Population	Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	T31	Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends	Surveys in high risk sites; passive surveillance,; education, outreach, public reporting, and follow-up	Presence/absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestations (distribution, identification and numbers of host and/or vector species involved)	2.5
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T37	Alien Incipient Invasives - Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrate	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high- risk sites	Predator population indices, presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	3.3
					T38	Alien Incipient Invasives - Fungi	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high- risk sites	distribution, Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	2.0
					T39	Alien Incipient Invasives - Terrestrial Invertebrates	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high- risk sites	distribution, Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	2.2
					T40	Alien Incipient Invasives - Vertebrates	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up; surveys in high- risk sites	distribution, Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	2.6
		Ecosystems	Consumers	Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	F6	Alien Incipient Invasives - Predatory Freshwater (vertebrate and invertebrate)	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Periodic sampling of freshwater habitats outside of parks	abundance, Distribution	2.8
	Marine Ecosystems	Benthic	Population	Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	M10	Alien Incipient Coral Disease & Pathogens	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends	Transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping, incidence, modeling	Disease rates, occurrence, vectors, recruitment rates	2.5
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	M12	Alien Incipient Invasives - Benthic Marine	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	transects, quadrants, mapping	abundance, demography, distribution	2.8
		Water Column (motile)	Population	Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	M21	Alien Incipient Invasives - Water Column Marine	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Transects, quadrants, tows, traps	abundance, demography, distribution	2.1
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	M28	Alien Incipient Invasives - Intertidal Marine	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Transects, quadrants, mapping, vectors, traps	abundance, demography, distribution	2.6



Revised Vital Signs: Invasives

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	COMMENTS / NOTES	Research Needs
Human activities & cultural practices	Land Use			Monitor points and pathways of entry to the park for invasive species	H4	Alien Invasive Species Points/Pathways of Entry	How are invasive species getting to the country/state/island/park? What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park?	Identify existing and new points & pathways of entry. Monitor for incipient species along known points/ pathways of entry. Identify targeted "blacklist" species of concern that warrant eradication/containment.	Presence-absence, identification & distribution of targeted "blacklist" species & other novel (previously undetected) invasives.	Partnerships with other agencies are necessary for 1) monitoring points/pathways of entry to the <i>island</i> as a whole 2) identifying species likely to reach the park 3) Determining a "blacklist" of worst habitat modifiers for eradication/ containment priorities.	Review and select among protocols used in Pacific area and elsewhere. If necessary, develop original protocols.
Biotic integrity	Terrestrial	Producers	Population	Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T17	Alien Incipient Invasive Plants & Fungi	What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Is eradication/containment feasible and where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	1) monitoring of pathways and ports of entry: surveys in high- risk sites (eg. roadsides, trails, ports, disturbed sites) AND 2) monitoring of specific buffer zone around areas of special concern within the park; rapid assessment of extent of infestation	Presence-absence, identification & distribution of targeted "blacklist" species & other novel (previously undetected) invasives.	Partnerships with other agencies are necessary for 1) identifying species likely to reach the park 2) determining worst habitat modifiers for eradication/containment priorities 3) covering appropriate ground. T38 has been combined with this vital sign.	Review and select among protocols used in Pacific area and elsewhere. If necessary, develop original protocols.
				Consumers	Population	Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	T31	Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens (Plants , invertebrates & vertebrates)	What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Is eradication/containment feasible and where should efforts be focused?	Surveys in high risk sites; rapid assessment of extent of infestations passive surveillance; education, outreach, public reporting, and follow-up.	Presence-absence, identification & distribution of targeted "blacklist" species & other novel (previously undetected) invasives along with host and/or vector species involved)
		Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T39			Alien Incipient Invasives - Terrestrial Invertebrates	What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Is eradication/containment feasible and where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Active monitoring (transects, plots, light trapping, etc.) in high-risk sites; rapid assessment of extent of infestation; mapping of new discoveries; education, outreach, and public reporting, follow-up on reports	Presence-absence, identification & distribution of targeted "blacklist" species & other novel (previously undetected) invasives.	Changes from Invertebrate Session are included here	Identify likely host plants of potentially high-impact phytophagous insects of Pacific Rim and target surveys to those. If necessary, develop original protocols.
			T40			Alien Incipient Invasives - Vertebrates	What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Is eradication/containment feasible and where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Surveys in high- risk sites, Trapping, Rapid assessment of extent of infestation, Passive surveillance and follow-up; education, outreach, and public reporting.	Presence-absence, identification & distribution of targeted "blacklist" species & other novel (previously undetected) invasives. Population indices.	T37 has been combined with this Vital Sign	Review and select among protocols used in Pacific area and elsewhere. If necessary, develop original protocols.

## Water Quality (marine, surface, & ground water) Topical Session

### Participants:

Eva DiDonato (facilitator)		Kimber DeVerse (notes)	
Karin Schlappa (notes)		Bruce Richmond	Penny Latham
JP Michaud	John Barnes	Maria Carnevale	Ed Laws
Bill Walsh	Larry Basch	Melia Lane-Kamahele	Grant Kaye
Doug Neighbor	Sonia Stephens	Raychelle Daniel	Ben Saldua
Daniel Kawaiaea	Sallie Beavers	Guy Hughes	Roy Irwin
Caroline Rogers	Tamar Elias	Gordon Tribble	Anne Brasher
Dwayne Minton	Chuck Sayon	Lynn Raulerson	Barry Hill

### Session Notes:

After initial introductions, we opened the water quality vital sign discussion with questions to the group: “Do the water quality vital signs look alright to you?” and, “Did we miss any?” We then addressed each vital sign individually, discussing the appropriateness of the vital sign and its corresponding monitoring question. During this part of the session, metrics and needed research were not specifically covered although suggestions for such were recorded with the associated vital sign.

#### *Initial Vital Signs – Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign H5 - Water Uses(s) Within & Surrounding Parks

- Split into 2 vital signs
- VS should be water quantity or water availability.
- Reword monitoring question: What is the natural water quantity? Is water quantity sufficient? How do human withdrawals affect water availability to park resources? Include spatial extent in monitoring question. Research Question: What is the most sensitive organism that may be affected by availability of water?
- Add salinity to metrics.

##### Vital Sign H7 - Litter/Debris

- Reword monitoring question
- Move to viewscape topic group, or as appropriate

##### Vital Sign P20 - Ground Water Quality Core Parameters and

##### Vital Sign P21 - Marine Water Quality Core Parameters and

##### Vital Sign P22 - Surface water Quality Core Parameters and

- No change

##### Vital Sign P23 - Ground Water Quality Supplemental Parameters

- remove chlorophyll *a* and turbidity
- Add suspended sediments to metrics

##### Vital Sign P24 - Marine Water Quality Supplemental Parameters

- Add suspended sediments to metrics

##### Vital Sign P25 - Surface Water Quality Supplemental Parameters

- Add suspended sediments to metrics

Vital Sign P26 - Ground Water Quality – Microbiology and

Vital Sign P27 - Marine Water Quality – Microbiology and

Vital Sign P28 - Surface Water Quality - Microbiology

- micro – may add viruses and protozoans. Be more specific as to bacterial metrics

Vital Sign P29 - Ground Water Quality – Toxics & Contaminants

- add fat bags to methods.
- Bioassays
- (metrics) speciation can be important to assess toxicity. (E.g. for arsenic)

Vital Sign P30 - Marine Water quality – Toxics & Contaminants

- Bioassays
- (metrics) speciation can be important to assess toxicity. (E.g. for arsenic)

Vital Sign P31 - Surface Water Quality – Toxics & Contaminants

- bioassays
- (metrics) speciation can be important to assess toxicity. (E.g. for arsenic)

Vital Sign P32 - Marine Water Quality – Macro Invertebrates

- Monitoring question reword (?) What does community dynamics indicate – include algal communities.
- Rework specifics of invert surveys
- Change question. Are the assemblages of populations indicative of acceptable water quality? Add macro algae as a metric. VS: Marine WQ effects on benthic assemblages.

Vital Sign P33 - Surface Water Quality – Macro Invertebrates

- rework specifics of invert surveys
- Change question. Are the assemblages of populations indicative of acceptable water quality? Add macro algae as a metric. VS: Marine WQ effects on benthic assemblages.

#### *Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:*

In the water quality vital signs discussion session, many constructive comments were put forward. There was consensus that initial research is needed to determine baselines and to define the “normal range” and that the monitoring questions need rewording in order to address variability in space and time. Some participants suggested that the vital signs should more specifically describe the parameters of concern and that the term metrics should be clarified to include measures. Additional remarks noted the importance of considering the potential for impact in relation to concentration or presence of an analyte and of monitoring potentially impaired (303d) and pristine (ONRW) resources in addition to the officially recognized ones.

There was substantial dialogue on rewording the vital sign H5 “Water Use Within and Surrounding Parks” to reflect water quantity and availability to park resources and that it could possibly be split into two vital signs. The monitoring question was determined to be a research question and suggestions were made to reword it in terms of water availability and quantity.

Caution was advised in choosing the measures for vital signs P26, P27, and P28 (microbial contamination) citing inconclusive justification when one considers the microbial composition of tropical soils.

The group agreed that P32 “Marine Water Quality – Macroinvertebrates” and P33 “Surface Water Quality – Macroinvertebrates,” have potential as water quality vital signs but

specific survey methods and more research are needed before they could be applied as indicators of water quality.

*Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

Although some participants suggested that the vital signs should more specifically describe the parameters of concern, the water quality parameters have been clumped strategically in order to facilitate the ranking and selection process. In particular, a “Network Core” group combines total nitrogen, total phosphorous, and chlorophyll *a* with the nationally required water quality parameters for all freshwater, marine, and estuarine environments: temperature, specific conductance, pH, dissolved oxygen, and PAR. With this compartmentalized organization of water quality vital signs, park staff may prioritize their water resource monitoring issues without requiring in-depth knowledge of the actual analytes that characterize their respective resources.

The implicit need for baselines and control sites will be addressed appropriately by each topic group when developing their monitoring methods. Defining the “normal range” for parameters of interest may not be feasible for all resources but should remain a monitoring objective whenever a pristine or baseline resource is available. Wherever possible, monitoring objectives and questions will address spatial variability, although this may prove too costly for water quality monitoring.

In addition to H5 “Water Use Within and Surrounding Parks”, vital signs concerning water quantity and rate of movement, or hydrology, were covered in the geology discussion group (P12 through P19) as well as in the freshwater biology session (P17 and P18). As the group suggested, the vital sign and monitoring question for H5 has been changed to reflect water quantity and availability to park resources and the idea of separating water availability from water use and diversion has been addressed by the development of P17 “Water Diversion” in the freshwater biology session.

We’ve removed Chlorophyll *a* and turbidity from the metrics for P23 “Ground Water Quality – Supplemental Parameters.” “Suspended sediments” was added to P23, P24 and P25 for correlation with USGS monitoring data. It may not be appropriate for groundwater monitoring, although determination of the occurrence of sediment and size classes could assist in detecting physical disturbances to aquifers.

Comments on P32 and P33 from the Marine – Other and Freshwater Biology discussion groups also recommended incorporating algal communities and changing the monitoring questions to ask about the relationship of benthic communities to water quality. It is recognized that in other regions, a scientific basis for this relationship has been established but more research is needed before this can become a valid monitoring tool in the PACN. With interdisciplinary cooperation in designing the monitoring methods, data may become available to address some of these concerns in the future.

Initial Vital Signs: Water Quality

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category	Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Human activities & cultural practices	Land use	Monitor water use adjacent to or upstream from park boundaries	H5	Water Use(s) Within & Surrounding Parks	Which resources are most at risk due to conflicting water uses (withdrawals, diversions, inputs)?	Stream gages, well monitoring/logs	Volume, rate	3.0
	Park Use & Activities	Monitor debris-trash occurrence in coastal, riparian, wetland, and lacustrine habitats; in or near high use areas	H7	Litter/debris	What are levels of litter within parks? Where is littering/ dumping of trash taking place? What are areas of marine debris deposition?	surveys of activity & locations	quantity present / removed	3.1
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Water Quality	Monitor water quality core parameters	P20	Ground Water Quality Core parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), Dissolved Oxygen,	2.8
			P21	Marine Water Quality Core parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), Dissolved Oxygen, PAR	3.3
			P22	Surface Water Quality Core parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), Dissolved Oxygen, PAR	3.6
		Monitor supplemental water quality parameters	P23	Ground Water Quality Supplemental parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	nutrients, total suspended solids/turbidity, chlorophyll A , alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon,	2.6
			P24	Marine Water Quality Supplemental parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	nutrients, total suspended solids/turbidity, chlorophyll A , alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon,	2.9
			P25	Surface Water Quality Supplemental parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	nutrients, total suspended solids/turbidity, chlorophyll A , alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon,	3.5
		Monitor microbiological water quality parameters	P26	Ground Water Quality - Microbiology	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	bacteria, biological oxygen demand	2.9
			P27	Marine Water Quality - Microbiology	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	collection of samples at established sites including controls	bacteria, biological oxygen demand	2.8
			P28	Surface Water Quality - Microbiology	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	collection of samples at established sites including controls	bacteria, biological oxygen demand	2.9
		Monitor toxic and contaminant levels in water	P29	Ground Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides	2.8
			P30	Marine Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	water sampling, sediment sampling, animal tissue sampling	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides	3.0
			P31	Surface Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	water sampling, sediment sampling, animal tissue sampling	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides	3.7
		Monitor biological invertebrate communities	P32	Marine Water Quality - macro invertebrates	What are community dynamics of marine & estuarine sediment communities?	benthic community composition (transects, quadrants, traps, trawls, tows)	diversity, species richness, indicator species, recruitment	2.8
			P33	Surface Water Quality - macro invertebrates	What are community dynamics of benthic freshwater communities?	benthic community composition of standard sampling units	diversity, species richness, indicator species, recruitment	2.6

Revised Vital Signs: Water Quality

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category	Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics and Measures
Human activities & cultural practices	Land use	Monitor water availability to park resources	H5	Water Quantity and Availability Within & Surrounding Parks	Is the quantity of water available to park resources changing? Are human withdrawals which influence water availability to park resources changing?	Stream gages, well monitoring, diversion records	Volume, rate, specific conductivity/salinity
	Park Use & Activities	Monitor debris-trash occurrence in terrestrial, coastal, riparian, wetland, and lacustrine habitats; in or near high use areas within park	H7	Litter/debris	What are levels of litter within parks? Where is littering/ dumping of trash taking place?(e.g. terrestrial, open ocean) What are areas of marine debris deposition?	surveys of activity & locations, identify spatial distribution, document/characterize source	quantity presence / absence, type & size
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Water Quality	Monitor water quality network core parameters	P20	Ground Water Quality Network Core parameters	What are the range and variance of the network core water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), dissolved oxygen, total nitrogen, total phosphorous, depth
			P21	Marine Water Quality Network Core parameters	What are the range and variance of the network core water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), dissolved oxygen, PAR, total nitrogen, total phosphorous, chlorophyll a, depth
			P22	Surface Water Quality Network Core parameters	What are the range and variance of the network core water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), dissolved oxygen, PAR, total nitrogen, total phosphorous, chlorophyll a, depth
		Monitor supplemental water quality parameters	P23	Ground Water Quality Supplemental parameters	What are the range and variance of the supplemental water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	inorganic nutrients (NO2/NO3, PO4, NH4, SiO4), alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon, suspended sediment.
			P24	Marine Water Quality Supplemental parameters	What are the range and variance of the supplemental water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	inorganic nutrients (NO2/NO3, PO4, NH4), suspended sediment/turbidity/secchi disk, alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon, chlorophyll b, chlorophyll c
			P25	Surface Water Quality Supplemental parameters	What are the range and variance of the supplemental water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	inorganic nutrients (NO2/NO3, PO4, NH4), suspended sediment/turbidity/secchi disk, alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon, chlorophyll b, chlorophyll c
		Monitor microbial water quality parameters	P26	Ground Water Quality - Microbiology	What are the range and variance of microbial water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	bacteria, viruses, protozoans, biological oxygen demand
			P27	Marine Water Quality - Microbiology	What are the range and variance of microbial water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	collection of samples at established sites including controls	bacteria, viruses, protozoans, biological oxygen demand
			P28	Surface Water Quality - Microbiology	What are the range and variance of microbial water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	collection of samples at established sites including controls	bacteria, viruses, protozoans, biological oxygen demand
		Monitor toxic and contaminant levels in water	P29	Ground Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	What are the range and variance of toxics and contaminants in groundwater? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells use of fat bags (SPMDs)	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides
			P30	Marine Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	What are the range and variance of toxics and contaminants in marine water? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling, sediment sampling, animal tissue sampling	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides, bioassays
			P31	Surface Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	What are the range and variance of toxics and contaminants in surface water? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling, sediment sampling, animal tissue sampling	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides, bioassays
		Monitor biotic indicators of water quality	P32	Biotic Indicators of Marine Water Quality	Are benthic invertebrate & algal communities indicative of impaired water quality?	Periodic benthic quadrat sampling (sediment & sessile organisms).	species richness, composition, biomass, presence/absence of indicator species
			P33	Biotic Indicators of Surface Water Quality	Are benthic invertebrate & algal communities indicative of impaired water quality?	Periodic benthic quadrat sampling.	species richness, composition, biomass, presence/absence of indicator species

## Invertebrate Fauna (terrestrial) Topical Session

### Participants:

Karl Magnacca (facilitator)	Jean Licus (notes)	
Patrick Conant	Patti Welton	Dan Polhemus
Rhonda Loh		
Coleen Cory	Penny Latham	Raina Kaholoaa
Frank Howarth		
Rob Cowie	Bryan Harry	David Foote
Peter Craig		

### Session Notes:

During this session, we discussed each Vital Sign in order, including the monitoring question, methods, and metrics. General comments were recorded separately. There was not time for discussion of partnerships for monitoring or protocols; it was agreed to stay in contact to follow up on them. The Vital Sign-specific comments will be presented first, followed by the general comments with responses from the moderator.

#### *Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:*

Vital Sign T10 - Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Invasive Alien Invertebrate Control and

Vital Sign T11 - Invertebrate Biocontrol of Plants and

Vital Sign T12 - Plant Pathogen Biocontrol of Plants

- All Deleted from Invertebrates and covered by Vegetation.

Vital Sign T18 - Terrestrial Invertebrate Biodiversity

- Very important Vital Sign. Should clarify that this is monitoring diverse groups for their own value, not habitat quality. Needs clarification with regard to meaning of “hyper-diverse” [maybe remove?]; perhaps specify groups impacted to a greater degree. Can be looked at within a park or across a landscape.

Vital Sign T20 - Recovery/Change of Native Invertebrate Communities with Native Plant Restoration

Vital Sign T21 – Recovery/Change of Native Fauna & Ecosystems with Restoration of Native Vegetation.

- As it is T20 is a subset of T21. They should be combined (changing “wildlife” to “fauna” and “habitats” to “ecosystems”), or invertebrates removed from T21. Include population surveys in monitoring methods; specifically mention monitoring of colonization of outplants.

Vital Sign T22 - Invertebrate Biocontrol of Invertebrates

- Add snails and non-native inverts to groups to be monitored for impacts [under monitoring questions]. Add ecological effects of biocontrol. Add metrics from T25; change “infestation rates” to “parasitization/predation rates” (to monitor threats rather than impacts).

Vital Sign T25 - Invertebrate Charismatic or Species of Concern and

Vital Sign T29 - Terrestrial Invertebrate Focal Species and Species of Special Concern (T, E, S-o-C, rare and charismatic species

- Combine T25 and T29; change Vital Sign name to “Invertebrate Focal Species and Species of Special Concern”. Use Monitoring Questions and metrics from 25 and Monitoring Methods from 29.

Vital Sign T28 - Terrestrial Invertebrate Indicators Associated with Habitat Quality

- Add “indicator” to Vital Sign. Include mapping and plots in Monitoring Methods.

**Vital Sign T33 - Established Alien Species – Invasive Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests of Natural Systems**

- Add “mapping” to Monitoring Methods. Add “density of aliens and native indicator species” to Metrics.

**Vital Sign T35 - Established Alien Species – Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests of Agricultural Systems (including traditional cultivation)**

- Add traditional agriculture to Vital Sign. Consensus that the Monitoring Question needs more work to clarify. For example, how does it differ from T33 when they are looking at similar things? What is the rationale for the Vital Sign?

**Vital Sign T36 - Established Alien Species – Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests (human structures)**

- Monitoring Question reworded. Add structural damage to Metrics.

**Vital Sign T39 - Alien Incipient Invasives – Terrestrial Invertebrates**

- Change Monitoring Question from “Is species present” to “Which species are present”; make active surveillance (e.g. light traps) more prominent in Monitoring Method.

**Vital Sign T41 - Cave & Lava Tube Communities**

- Monitoring Question is really the same as others, rephrase to make it consistent. Monitoring Question should include monitoring of threats, e.g. are threat levels changing; monitor threats rather than impacts.

**Vital Sign F2 - Aquatic and Riparian Species (vertebrate and invertebrate) Biodiversity**

- Remove “selected” from Monitoring Question; add “distribution” to metrics. Not extensively discussed due to time and its presence in the freshwater biology session.

***Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments, and Responses:***

Overall the group focused on the individual Vital Signs, and seemed to come to a good general consensus regarding their descriptions by the end. There was little time for discussion of partnerships or protocols, but since these are concerns that are mainly in the future, it was not considered to be a problem to leave them for now.

An important point (which came up in several other sessions as well) was that the descriptions of monitoring questions, methods, and metrics should be consistent when talking about the same kind of monitoring (e.g., for population surveys include abundance, density, demographics, and distribution for all). Specifically, mapping should be included under monitoring methods wherever distribution is a metric. This was unanimously agreed to among everyone present, and has been done in the revised Vital Sign list.

Discussion about the role of monitoring and the separation between monitoring, research, and management agencies provoked some intense debate. Some people felt that lack of immediate response by those doing monitoring (e.g. when a new invasive species is detected) would lead to missed opportunities to nip problems in the bud. This is a serious concern, and one that came up repeatedly in other groups as well. However, I&M is clearly limited by resources and mandate, and taking up research and management responsibilities would require major reorganization. With little room for change in this area, the issue is something that will have to be dealt with as monitoring gets going. In particular, it will require training of technicians to spot and report changes that require immediate action, and keeping open lines of communication between I&M, Resource Management, and USGS.



Initial Vital Signs: Invertebrate Fauna

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Community	Monitor effects of management on native communities	T10	Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Invasive Alien Invertebrate Control	Are native plant species recovering where invasive invertebrates are controlled? What are trends in plant community composition and structure following invasive invertebrate control?	Transects, plots	species composition, vigor, size classes, density, Cover, abundance & distribution of alien inverts & native pollinators, flower & seed production	1.8
			Population	Monitor effects of biocontrol on native and invasive species	T11	Invertebrate Biocontrol of Plants	What is the long-term impact/efficacy on populations of blackberry, passionflower, & other pests? Are non-target plants, especially natives, being affected?	Plots & transects for plants	Infestation rates	1.7
					T12	Plant Pathogen Biocontrol of Plants	What is the impact/efficacy on populations of control target? Are non-target species being attacked?	Plots & transects	Infestation rates	1.6
		Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	T18	Terrestrial Invertebrate Biodiversity	What are trends in distribution and abundance of hyper-diverse groups w/in parks?	Population surveys, transects, plots	Diversity, evenness, endemism	2.9
				Monitor effects of management on native communities	T20	Recovery/Change of Native Invertebrates Communities with Native Plant Restoration	What native species are recolonizing restored areas? Which ones are not?	Transects, plots	abundance, Presence, trends of selected species or groups	2.5
					T21	Recovery/change of Native Wildlife and habitats (including wetlands) with restoration of native vegetation	What are trends in plant community composition and structure resulting from outplanting and seed-sowing activities? What is the response of native vertebrate and invertebrate populations to plant community restoration? What are priority plant species that should be restored?	Transects, plots (monitoring of areas where seeds have been broadcast and native species outplanted)	size classes, vigor, species composition, seedling recruitment, growth rates, Cover, animal reproductive success, animal popn size, animal popn growth rates, survivorship, density	3.2
		Consumers	Population	Monitor effects of biocontrol on native and invasive species	T22	Invertebrate Biocontrol of Invertebrates	What is the impact of biocontrol agents on native moths, beetles, & parasitoids? What is the impact/efficacy on target populations?	Population surveys, rearing	Infestation rates	1.7
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T25	Invertebrate Charismatic or Species of Concern	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys	Abundance / density, demographics, distribution	3.2
					T28	Terrestrial Invertebrates Associated with Habitat Quality	What are trends in invertebrate indicator species?	Population surveys	abundance, distribution, demographics	2.7
					T29	Terrestrial Invertebrate Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C Species)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing?	Mapping, plots, population surveys	abundance, distribution, demographics	2.9
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T33	Established Alien Species - Invasive Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests of natural systems	How effective is control? What are the abundance, distribution, and seasonal and year-to-year variations in populations? What are trends in impact?	Transects, plots, population surveys	abundance, distribution, demographics	2.4
					T35	Established Alien Species - Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests (agricultural)	Monitor population fluctuations to determine when additional control actions are needed	Population surveys	Infestation rates of native and alien fruits	1.8
					T36	Established Alien Species - Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests (human structures)	Characterize extent of impact invertebrate pests are having on historical and other culturally significant structures?	Periodic sampling of structures	Infestation rates	1.9
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T39	Alien Incipient Invasives - Terrestrial Invertebrates	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high- risk sites	distribution, Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	2.2
		Cave Systems	Community	Monitor changes in cave communities	T41	Cave & lava tube communities	Are cave (biotic) communities changing? What are temporal trends?	Population surveys, root type and abundance	abundance, distribution, demographics	2.0
	Marine Ecosystems	Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	F2	Aquatic and Riparian Species (vertebrate and invertebrate) Biodiversity	Are there long-term changes in selected aquatic native communities?	population surveys, transects	Abundance and trends of selected species or groups	3.5

Revised Vital Signs: Invertebrate Fauna

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics
		Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	T18	Terrestrial Invertebrate Biodiversity	What are trends in distribution, abundance, and diversity of species groups within parks and across landscapes? Are species being locally extirpated or going extinct?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution, diversity, evenness, richness
					T21	Recovery/Change of Native Fauna and Ecosystems with Restoration of Native Vegetation	What is the response of native vertebrate and invertebrate populations to plant community restoration, including alien control and outplanting and seed-sowing activities? Which native species are recolonizing restored areas? Which ones are not?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution, diversity, evenness, richness
		Consumers	Population	Monitor effects of biocontrol on native and invasive species	T22	Invertebrate Biocontrol of Invertebrates	What is the impact of biocontrol agents on native and non-native invertebrates (including moths, beetles, snails, and parasitoids)? What is the impact on target species?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping, rearing	Parasitism/predation rates; abundance/density, demographics, distribution of hosts and control agents
					T28	Terrestrial Invertebrate Indicators Associated with Habitat Quality	What are trends in distribution and abundance of invertebrate indicator species?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution
					T29	Terrestrial Invertebrate Focal Species and Species of Special Concern (T, E, S-o-C, rare, and charismatic species)	What are trends in distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, and habitat? Are threats changing?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T33	Established Alien Species - Invasive Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests of Natural Systems	What are the abundance, distribution, and seasonal and year-to-year variations in populations? What are trends in impact? How effective is control?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution of aliens and native indicator species
					T35	Established Alien Species - Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests of Agricultural Systems (including traditional cultivation)	What are the abundance, distribution, and seasonal and year-to-year variations in populations? What are trends in impact? How effective is control?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Infestation rates of native and alien hosts
					T36	Established Alien Species - Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests (human structures)	What is the impact of invertebrate pests on historic and other culturally significant structures?	Periodic sampling of structures	Infestation rates, structural damage
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T39	Alien Incipient Invasives - Terrestrial Invertebrates	Which species are present? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Active monitoring (transects, plots, trapping, etc.) in high-risk sites; mapping of new discoveries; education, outreach, and public reporting, follow-up on reports	Presence/absence, distribution, rapid assessment of extent of infestation
		Cave Systems	Community	Monitor changes in cave communities	T41	Cave & lava tube communities	What are trends in distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, and habitat quality? Are threats changing?	Population surveys, mapping; root type and abundance	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution, diversity, evenness, richness of natives and aliens
	ater Ecosys	Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	F2	Aquatic and Riparian Species (vertebrate and invertebrate) Biodiversity	What are long-term trends in native aquatic community composition, species richness, presence of aliens, and other measures of habitat quality?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution, diversity, evenness, richness

## Birds and Bats Topical Session

### Participants:

Darcy Hu (facilitator)	Casey Cumming (notes)	
Ryan Monello	Cathleen Bailey	Tim Tunison
Steve Hess	Fern Duvall	Thierry Work
Malia Laber	Linda Pratt	Beth Flint
Theresa Menard	Joshua Seamon	

### Session Notes:

In this session, we initially discussed each vital sign, including associated Monitoring Objectives, and for some, also monitoring questions, monitoring methods, and metrics. Our session closed with brief brainstorming for potential new partners.

#### *Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:*

Vital Sign T19 – Terrestrial Vertebrate (including offshore islets refugia) Biodiversity

- This is the redundant in practice with T23 and T27: while the objective is different (community level focus vs. population level focus), methods are same.
- Needs to be reworded for clarification that this Vital Sign is examining site-specific distribution, such as off-shore islets or other defined areas of biodiversity. There was some concern about ensuring that community-level monitoring only be done on a defined and relatively small spatial scale.
- There was some discussion about the value of monitoring community attributes. Some participants felt that population level monitoring was usually more appropriate. Others felt that community-level monitoring was appropriate for the purposes of looking at changes in defined areas or defined locations.

Vital Sign T23 – Forest Birds and Bats (includes T&E Species)

- Population focus here (vs. community focus of T19)
- Don't want to exclude aliens: "Bird" could include both native and aliens, both in actual Vital Sign and in general methods; monitoring objective should say native and non-native.
- Suggestion that game birds and owls would be valuable to monitor under this Vital Sign
- For bats: monitoring method could be altered to include "and/or censuses." For metrics, one could use either a census (complete count) or a survey to assess abundance or density and distribution. In lieu of censuses, presence/absence surveys would yield info on distribution (one of our original suggested metrics for this Vital Sign), and relative abundance could be assessed by an index of "activity."

Vital Sign T26 – Seabirds (including T&E species)

- No specific changes suggested.

Vital Sign T27 – Shorebirds and waterbirds (including T&E species)

- include "waterfowl" in addition to shorebirds and waterbirds.

Vital Sign T30 – Established Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates

- Broaden Vital Sign to include: causes of mortality and morbidity, not just disease. So this would include contaminants. Thus, this really is a "wildlife health Vital Sign"
- Need to determine mortality factors and then which of these are most important.
- Use above 2 bullets and make this a separate Vital Signs.

- Monitoring objective: monitoring wildlife mortality and morbidity. Need methods and metrics to include telemetry to recovery carcasses.
- Monitoring question: what are the most important causes of mortality; are these changing over time?

**Vital Sign T31 - Alien Incipient disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates**

- Vital Sign: Incipient: use “potential known” threat instead
- Monitoring question is case-specific: tailored to whatever threat you are looking for.
- MQ: Do you want to prevent these threats?
- MQ: What species are threatened?
- MQ: should focus on early detection and response—as early as possible.
- One participant felt this was the opportunity to include special cases, like West Nile Virus.

**Vital Sign T34 – Established Alien Species – Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates**

- Make “predatory terrestrial vertebrates” more specific
- Predators should be expanded to include:
  - Animals that eat animals
  - Animals that eat plants
  - Insects that eat plants [although this does not fit in birds & bats session]
- This Vital Sign could also be expanded to include competitors.
- “Strongly recommend adding ‘impacts’ of predatory vertebrates to Vital Signs.”

**Vital Sign T37 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrate**

- “Strongly recommend adding ‘impacts’ of predatory vertebrates to Vital Signs.”

***General comments for T23-T27:***

- Add “non-native” to monitoring objective for T23-27.
- Could lump all birds together and let parks decide on which species/types of birds, and split up according to importance for each individual park.
- Monitoring objective, methods and metrics don’t include habitat. Consider adding this.
- One participant suggested that we attempt a meta-analysis of each or some of these groups to determine if and which certain guilds drop out (e.g., in some studies of tropical forest birds, frugivores drop out with disturbance or habitat degradation).

***Rankings:***

We did not discuss rankings, in part because group recognized that the suggested significant changes to T30 and T31 would probably change ranking scores.

There was a question or concern expressed about how people were viewing incipient organisms—were they considering long-term threats from these organisms?

***Partnership Opportunities:***

The following were suggested as additional potential partners for bird and/or bat monitoring:

- Ducks Unlimited
- Waterbird Conservation Council (Beth Flint)
- Bat Conservation International (BCI)

- Hawaiian Forest Bird Recover Team
- Hawaiian Hoary Bat Conservation Association
- The Nature Conservancy

*Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:*

The group felt that the population monitoring objective for terrestrial consumers (encompassing T23, T26, and T27) should include alien species monitoring rather than explicitly focusing solely on native species. There was also the suggestion that these three individual vital signs could be combined into a single one, with decisions about species to monitor made by the parks.

The most significant changes suggested by the group pertained to vital signs T30 and T31, which were aimed at monitoring known and incipient diseases. Both of these were broadened by replacing “disease and pathogens” with “causes of morbidity and mortality.” The group then termed these the wildlife health vital signs. There was also the suggestion that the incipient threat vital sign, T31, should be sharpened or clarified so that its intent is clear—early detection and response are paramount, as is prevention of threats where they do not already occur.

Lastly, the group favored expanding vital sign T34, Established Alien Species-Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates, to include some non-traditional predators such as herbivores.

*Responses to Main Points Raised during Session:*

T19 – included reference to the finite nature of community monitoring at some point.

T23, 26 and 27 – A compromise was made on the suggestion to combine these into one vital sign by combining 26 and 27, (seabirds, and shorebirds and waterfowl), while leaving forest birds and bats by itself. This reflects the known differences in methods for forest birds and bats, and also the attempt to end up with a structure similar to the one settled on by the T&E/SOC group for these same vital signs.

T30 & T31 – All aspects of these Vital Signs were edited and combined into a single vital sign, resulting in a more lengthy questions and methods section, but with a single, clearer objective and vital sign.

T37 – It was decided that much of the existing monitoring question was inappropriate or unanswerable via monitoring. Therefore, it was moved to the Comments section with a preface that research was needed to identify effective strategies to detect and prevent new introductions, to determine where efforts should be focused, and identify potential impacts.

Initial Vital Signs: Birds and Bats

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	T19	Terrestrial Vertebrate (including off-shore islets refugia) Biodiversity	Are there long-term changes in selected native vertebrate communities?	Population surveys	Abundance and trends of selected vertebrate species or groups	3.3
			Population	Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T23	Forest Birds and Bats (includes T & E spp.)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys (forest bird methods differ from those for raptors or bats)	Abundance / density, distribution	3.1
					T26	Seabirds (including T & E spp.)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys	Abundance / density, distribution	3.5
					T27	Shorebirds and Water birds (including T & E spp.)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys	Abundance / density, distribution	3.3
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	T30	Established Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	Continue to monitor bird, bat, and herp populations (VCP, mist-netting)	incidence, Presence/ absence	2.5
					T31	Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends	Surveys in high risk sites; passive surveillance,; education, outreach, public reporting, and follow-up	Presence/absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestations (distribution, identification and numbers of host and/or vector species involved)	2.5
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T34	Established Alien Species - Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates	Are native plant and animal species abundance or distribution changing in response to predators or predator control? What are trends in invasive species populations?	Treatment and control Transects/plots (for plants); other methods appropriate for native vertebrates of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); population surveys for predators	Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: VCP, transects, other methods to monitor critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predator population indices, presence/ absence	3.4
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T37	Alien Incipient Invasives - Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrate	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high- risk sites	Predator population indices, presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	3.3

Revised Vital Signs: Birds and Bats

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Measures (Metrics)	COMMENTS / NOTES
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Consumers	Community	T19	Terrestrial Vertebrate Biodiversity (including off-shore islet refugia)	Are selected native vertebrate communities or guilds changing? This includes changes in abundance of selected species (determined from population surveys), and/or changes in the identity and number of species present in the community or guild of interest (determined from presence/absence monitoring).	Population surveys, presence/absence surveys. Periodic inventories focused on picking up new species records and/or locations.	Within defined areas or specified communities: abundance and trends of selected vertebrate species or groups, species richness	
			Population	T23	Native and alien forest Bird and Bat populations (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of native, endemic, or focal forest bird and bat species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats. (Forest bird methods differ from those for raptors or bats; and fruit bat methods will differ from insectivorous bats.)	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats.	
				T26-27	Seabird, Shorebird and Waterfowl populations (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of native, endemic, or focal seabird, shorebird, and waterbird species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats. (Methods will differ for seabirds, shorebirds, and waterbirds.)	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats. (For seabirds, probably focusing on nesting or roosting habitat vs. at-sea habitat except possibly for near-shore feeders.)	
				T30-31	Wildlife (terrestrial vertebrate) health and targeted monitoring for disease/pathogens, esp. among native species (can include T & E)	What are the prevalences and levels (how severe), and trends in known causes of morbidity and mortality in targeted popns? Where cause-effect is clearly established, are these affecting the populations? For targeted potential (incipient) causes of mortality and morbidity: are these present in popn or geographic area of concern? Are they present in other popns or in locations outside the immediate area of concern? If so, what are rates and directions of spread?	Known causes: specimen and/or carcass collection (may include telemetry to recovery carcasses), host or vector surveys/sampling; surveys of affected populations to determine popn status and impacts. Potential causes: Surveys in high risk sites; passive surveillance (opportunistic carcass or sick animal collection); education & outreach to encourage public reporting; survey or report follow-up where needed; rapid assessment of extent of any infestations	Disease or threat prevalence, level, or presence/ absence; distribution and numbers of host and/or vector species involved; abundance or density of affected population. Potential causes: presence/absence; distribution, ID, and numbers of host and/or vector spp.	Research needed: for some diseases/pathogens, contaminants, etc., we may need to establish the link between the threat and what it does to the popn, so that we can be sure that popn monitoring is telling us about the impact of that particular threat.
				T34	Status of Established Alien Predatory and Omnivorous Terrestrial Vert Species, and Response to Treatment	Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to predatory or omnivorous invasives, or in response to efforts to control these invasives? What are trends in predatory and omnivorous invasive species populations?	Treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distribution	Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predators: population indices, presence/ absence, mapping.	
				T37	Targeted monitoring for (incipient) invasive terrestrial vertebrate species known to pose potential threats	Is species present? If so, what is the nature and extent of infestation? Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to the invasive or its control? What are the pathways and points of entry?	Detection: surveys in high- risk sites; follow up on reports; education and outreach to encourage public reporting. Impacts and response to treatment: treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for non-established predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distribution.	Presence/ absence; predator population indices and mapping; rapid assessment of infestation extent. Native plants: species composition, population and/or community structure; native animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators.	Research needed: What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused?

## Fresh Water Biology Topical Session

### Participants:

Sonia Stephens (facilitator)	Fritz Klasner (notes)	
Alison Sherwood	Anne Brasher	Bob Kinzie
Tara Sim	Dan Polhemus	Sallie Beavers
Doug Neighbor	JP Michaud	Darcy Hu
Karl Magnacca	Kimber DeVerse	

### Session Notes:

The group approached the discussion of Vital Signs by discussing each Vital Sign in order, either accepting it “as is” or recommending changes. Suggestions for methods and measures were made as we discussed each Vital Sign. General comments (including potential partners for monitoring) and specific comments were recorded on separate flip chart pages.

#### *Initial Vital Sign - Specific Comments:*

Vital Sign P17 – Flowing surface water hydrology

- Split into 3 components-
  - flow regime-floods & droughts, as well as base flow regime
  - erosion/channel morphology
  - water diversion quantity
- Measures: roughness, erosion=sediment influx, salinity & pH

Vital Sign P18 – Wetlands (incl. anchialine pools) hydrology

- Does it include ponds/lakes, high-elevation ponds & bogs (lentic)?
- Habitat extent in anchialine ponds: how do you quantify connectivity?

Vital Sign P33 – surface Water Quality – macro invertebrates

- From Water Quality discussion-we are a long way from being able to use invertebrates as indicators of water quality, this needs basic research
- Add algae to invertebrates
- Measures: species richness, composition, biomass

Vital Sign F1 – Community dynamics of primary producers

- What are rates of productivity?
- Productivity also from bacteria (Kauhako Crater-KALA); is it production of biomass or photosynthetic activity that is of interest? (primary is biomass, also delete ‘normal’)
- Community dynamics requires elaboration on time
- Expand to include riparian species as well- same as F2, but for plants
- Why limited to benthic, esp. in lakes/ponds?
- Remove demographics (too vague)

Vital Sign F2 – Aquatic and Riparian Species (vertebrate and invertebrate) Biodiversity

- Would include non-natives, and other fauna of special concern
- ‘Trends in abundance or distribution of selected species or groups’

Vital Sign F3 – Freshwater Animals Disease & Pathogen

- Includes parasites



- ‘Are diseases or pathogens affecting populations’ is more a research question
- Monitoring focus could be catching & documenting epidemics
- Methods: remove tissue samples, include opportunistic sampling of dead individuals for analysis, just field notes; ‘vectors’ needs to be clarified or removed
- May/may not qualify for monitoring

**Vital Sign F4 – Amphidromous Fauna Size-Age Structure, Reproduction and Recruitment**

- Replace ‘amphidromous fauna’ with ‘fauna of special concern’ or ‘focal species’ or ‘native or selected species’
- Normal range of variation is not clear

**Vital Sign F5 – Established Alien Species – Predatory Freshwater (vertebrate and invertebrate)**

- Aquatic rather than limited to fresh water (applies to F6/F3 too)
- Remove “predatory”
- Monitoring question needs rephrasing; remove management strategies
- Methods: add mapping, trends, density
- Clarify periodic sampling i.e., netting quadrats

**Vital Sign F6 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Predatory Freshwater (vertebrate and invertebrate)**

- Include monitoring of known pathways, sampling outside parks
- ‘Potential impacts’ is a research question

*Transcription of General Comments:*

- Divide freshwater ecosystems into lentic (still water) & lotic (running water) habitats (both in the ecological organization & some vital signs).
- When ‘distribution’ is a measure, include ‘mapping’ as a method (applies to all vital signs).
- Prioritization
- P33 is lowest priority, since more research is needed to make it a workable method in the Pacific.
- Plants & algae need more emphasis, as they are often overlooked.
- Potential partners
- STI can do remote sensing of benthic & aquatic areas

*Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:*

The group brought up several suggestions about changes to Vital Sign wordings and clarifications of intent. In many cases, suggestions were made on refining monitoring methods and measures.

The subject of flowing surface water hydrology was clarified in the discussion as having 3 components: water flow, erosion & channel morphology, and quantity of water being diverted. It was also suggested that there was a need to clarify the scope and intent of the non-flowing surface water Vital Sign.

Suggestions were made that the ecological organization of the freshwater Vital Signs be modified to show the diversity of ecosystems within the parks (lentic & lotic distinctions). For example, the marine Vital Signs were divided into benthic, intertidal, and ‘water-column’ categories, so freshwater Vital Signs would be separated into flowing and non-flowing categories.

Monitoring invertebrate and algal communities as water quality indicators was discussed as a future goal to work towards, but this is an area in which further research needs to be done

(especially in Guam, American Samoa, and the CNMI) before this can be implemented as a Vital Sign.

Recommendations were made that the 'primary producers' Vital Sign (F1) be expanded to include plankton, bacteria, and riparian vegetation. Comments were also made that primary producers are often overlooked, which is a concern.

Suggestions were made that Vital Sign (F2) include non-native species and species of special concern. There were also suggestions that F4 be expanded to include all focal species, not just amphidromous ones.

It was suggested that disease monitoring in animals could be opportunistic sampling of dead individuals or notes on health taken during other surveys. As such, you may not specifically need to have this as a vital sign.

Suggestions on invasive species vital signs: established invasive species should include non-predatory species, and incipient invasive species monitoring should include the monitoring of known pathways of introduction.

#### *Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

The Vital Sign related to flowing surface water (P17) was split into 3 separate Vital Signs (stream hydrology, stream channel habitat dynamics, and water diversion levels). A "water diversion level" Vital Sign was also discussed briefly in the Water Quality session, so comments from these two discussions were integrated. The scope of the non-flowing surface water hydrology Vital Sign (P18) was also clarified.

The structure of the freshwater ecological organization was not changed to reflect the distinction between flowing and non-flowing surface water ecosystems; it was decided that this would lead to quite a bit of replication of vital signs. However, new vital signs were added to make the distinction between wetland/riparian and aquatic species where appropriate. The organization of marine vital signs has also been changed (removing the benthic/intertidal/water-column categories) to be more similar to the freshwater & terrestrial organizations.

It was agreed that monitoring aquatic communities as an indicator of water quality is potentially a very powerful ecological indicator, though it needs further research in the Pacific. With clarified wording, this Vital Sign was left on the list for future consideration.

The 'primary producers' Vital Sign was split into two: 'Aquatic primary producers' (including benthic & planktonic organisms) and 'Wetland & riparian plants'. This split reflects the distinction between these two functional groups as well as emphasizing their importance to aquatic ecosystems.

Vital Sign F2 was intended to look at trends in community diversity, rather than at particular species, so would include all species present (including non-native and focal species). It has been re-worded to clarify the distinction between a community-level Vital Sign and a population-level Vital Sign. Vital Sign F4, intended to look at population dynamics of individual species, has been changed to include all native focal species. Different focal species may be chosen in different ecosystems according to appropriateness (e.g., *Megalagrion xanthomelas* in KAHO anchialine pools). It was felt that alien species would be monitored.

The Vital Sign of disease in freshwater animals was re-worded and left on the list, but the suggestion that disease monitoring could be included as part of overall monitoring of population or community dynamics will be taken into account when protocols for community sampling are developed.

Invasive species Vital Signs were modified to include non-predatory species and possible pathways of introduction. Both established and incipient invasive plant/algae species Vital Signs were added.

Initial Vital Signs: Fresh Water Biology

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)	
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics		Monitor trends in surface water flow regimes	P17	Flowing surface water hydrology	What are usual rates & range of flow? What is timing & magnitude of floods or droughts? Is erosion occurring, or are flow channels changing?	gages, sampling at permanent sites	erosion, discharge / recharge, diversion patterns, flood timing / magnitude, withdrawal & consumption rates, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient	2.7	
			Monitor wetland (incl. anchialine ponds) water flow exchange dynamics, size, and distribution	P18	Wetlands (incl. anchialine pools) hydrology	What are freshwater/saltwater recharge rates? What is habitat extent? What are temporal trends in recharge rates and habitat extent?	measure salinity, residence time, mapping	erosion, flood timing/magnitude, flow, parent material/geomorphology, plant cover/ species present, pool size, depth & salinity, rainfall, sediment loads, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient	3.2	
	Water Quality		Monitor biological invertebrate communities	P33	Surface Water Quality - macro invertebrates	What are community dynamics of benthic freshwater communities?	benthic community composition of standard sampling units	diversity, species richness, indicator species, recruitment	2.6	
Biotic Integrity	Freshwater Ecosystems	Producers		Monitor community composition, structure, and productivity	F1	Community dynamics of primary producers	What species & groups are present? What are normal rates of productivity? Where are algal blooms present?	periodic benthic sampling	abundance, distribution, demographics	2.5
		Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	F2	Aquatic and Riparian Species (vertebrate and invertebrate) Biodiversity	Are there long-term changes in selected aquatic native communities?	population surveys, transects	Abundance and trends of selected species or groups	3.5
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	F3	Freshwater Animals Disease & Pathogen	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	visual surveys of possibly affected populations	disease types, occurrence, tissue samples, vectors	2.2
			Population	Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	F4	Amphidromous Fauna Size-Age Structure, Reproduction and Recruitment	Is variation within normal range, why not? What are selected short- and long-term trends? Is recruitment at normal levels?	Size & age structure: transects, plots. Repro & recruit: downstream larval drift & upstream immigration.	abundance of size classes, recruitment and reproduction rates, species diversity	2.1
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	F5	Established Alien Species - Predatory Freshwater (vertebrate and invertebrate)	What is the extent of present infestations? What is the impact of predatory invasive species on native species abundance and distribution? What are effective management strategies for invasive species removal?	Periodic sampling of freshwater habitats.	abundance, Distribution	2.9
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	F6	Alien Incipient Invasives - Predatory Freshwater (vertebrate and invertebrate)	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Periodic sampling of freshwater habitats outside of parks	abundance, Distribution	2.8

Revised Vital Signs: Fresh Water Biology

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Comments
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics			Monitor trends in surface water flow regimes	P17a	Stream hydrology	What are base flow volume and seasonal trends? What are frequency and magnitude of floods or extremely low-flow events?	gages, sampling at permanent sites	stream discharge over time; flood frequency, magnitude and duration	split from P17
				Monitor trends in surface water hydrology	P17b	Stream channel habitat dynamics	Is erosion occurring? Are flow channels changing? Are substrate types changing?	mapping of streambed topology & substrate	bank depth, sinuosity, stream cross-section, stream gradient, substrate size	split from P18
				Monitor trends in surface water flow regimes	P17c	Water diversion levels	What proportion of water is being made unavailable for aquatic biota and designated uses?	gages, wells, sampling at permanent sites	relative quantity of water being diverted, seasonal, spatial & temporal diversion patterns	split from P17; discussed w. Kimber, want to keep this one to replace hers
				Monitor wetland (incl. anchialine ponds) water flow exchange dynamics, size, and distribution	P18	Non-flowing surface water hydrology	What is habitat extent and distribution? What are temporal trends in recharge rates and habitat extent? What are freshwater/saltwater recharge rates? <b>Includes wetlands, lakes, ponds (fresh &amp; anchialine), springs and seeps.</b>	measure salinity, residence time, mapping	erosion, flow, parent material/geomorphology, plant cover/ species present, pool size, depth & salinity, rainfall, sediment loads, pH, tidal fluctuation (different methods appropriate for different ecosystem types)	
	Water Quality			Monitor biological invertebrate communities	P33	Biotic indicators of surface water quality	Are benthic invertebrate & algal communities indicative of impaired water quality?	Periodic benthic quadrat sampling.	species richness, composition, biomass, presence/absence of indicator species	discussed w. Kimber & Raychelle; would be possible to do in Hawaii streams only/needs more research
Biotic Integrity	Freshwater Ecosystems	Producers	Community	Monitor community composition, structure, and productivity	F1a	Aquatic primary producer community composition, structure & biomass	What species are present? What are rates of production? Are there long-term changes in communities of aquatic primary producers? <b>Includes benthic &amp; planktonic species.</b>	Periodic benthic quadrat sampling and/or plankton tows (depending on habitat).	trends in cover, density, diversity over time	split F1
					F1b	Wetland & riparian plant community composition, structure & biomass	What species are present? What are rates of production? What are rates of riparian input (leaf litter, etc.) into aquatic habitat? Are there long-term changes in wetland & riparian plant communities?	Periodic transects & plot surveys, mapping, litter traps	trends in cover, density, size classes, litterfall, diversity over time	split F1
			Population	Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	F5a	Established aquatic/wetland invasive plant & algal species distribution & abundance	What is the present extent of occurrence? Are there changes in extent over time?	Periodic transects & plot surveys, mapping.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density	split F5
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	F6a	Incipient aquatic/wetland invasive plant & algal species distribution & abundance	Is species present nearby? If so, what is the present extent and nature of occurrence? What are potential pathways for dispersal?	Periodic sampling of freshwater habitats outside of parks (transects & surveys, mapping), including identified pathways of dispersal.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density	split F6
		Consumers	Comm unity	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	F2	Aquatic animal community structure & composition	What species are present? Are there long-term changes in native fish and aquatic invertebrate communities?	Periodic quadrat netting/trapping, visual transect censuses, mapping.	Trends in community diversity, density over time	
			Population	Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	F3	Disease & parasites of aquatic animals	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations of aquatic animals?	Visual surveys of possibly affected populations, opportunistic collections of dead animals, tissue samples from non-native vector species	disease/parasite occurrence & frequency	
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	F4	Native aquatic animal focal species distribution & abundance	Is species present? If so, what are trends in population numbers, reproduction, distribution and density? <b>Includes shrimp, fish, mollusks and insects.</b>	Periodic quadrat netting/trapping, larval drift netting, visual transect censuses, mapping.	presence/absence, trends in abundance of different size/age classes, distribution and density	lumps multiple focal species. how/when are we deciding which to select?
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	F5b	Established aquatic invasive animal species distribution & abundance	What is the present extent of occurrence? Are there changes in extent over time?	Periodic quadrat netting/trapping, visual transect censuses, mapping.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density	split F5
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	F6b	Incipient aquatic invasive animal species distribution & abundance	Is species present nearby? If so, what is the present extent and nature of occurrence? What are potential pathways for dispersal?	Periodic sampling of freshwater habitats outside of parks (quadrat netting/trapping, visual transect censuses, mapping), including identified pathways of dispersal.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density	split F6

## Vegetation (Vascular and Non-vascular Plants) Topical Session

### Participants:

Linda Pratt (facilitator)		Ilana Stout (notes)	
Art Whistler	Lynn Raulerson	Fern Duvall	Tim Tunison
Bryan Harry	Karen Poiani	Coleen Cory	Guy Hughes
Rhonda Loh	Ryan Monello	Curt Daehler	Penny Latham
Don Drake	Patti Welton	Sonia Juvik	Lloyd Loope
Joshua Seamon	Daniel Kawaiaea	J.P. Michaud	Steve Hess
Ben Saldua	Karl Magnacca	Sonia Stephens	Jean Licus
Grant Kaye	Dieter Mueller-Dombois	Melia Lane-Kamahele	

### Session Notes:

The two sessions on Vegetation ran concurrently and during the first session we addressed each vital sign individually. We began discussing each vital sign in detail, but changed tactics in the first session to identify which vital signs needed modification and return to them for specific comments. By the end of the first session we had identified three sets of 2-3 Vital Signs that were similar enough in questions and methods to combine. Five new vital signs were proposed. In the second session, the group revisited the individual vital signs to refine the monitoring questions and suggest more detailed methods and metrics to better match the questions and new focus of several vital signs. In general, there was consensus that the vital signs and questions needed to be worded carefully to make clear what specific subject was being addressed by proposed monitoring. There were a number of comments regarding the need to include important processes in monitoring. Non-vascular plants were discussed by the group, and there was general agreement that they could be included in several vital signs. Rankings were considered briefly, but participants did not feel strongly about the overall question of ranking, and there was recognition that vegetation signs were not ranked as a group but as part of all the topics combined. Ranks of two specific vital signs were deemed lower than warranted. Partnerships were discussed at the end of the session, and the group expressed interest in shared and consistent monitoring targets and methods among agencies and organizations managing similar or adjacent lands.

#### *Initial Vital Signs – Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign T3 – Landscape Fragments, Patch Size, and Land Cover

- Clarify distinction between T3 and T7. T3 has more of a land cover emphasis, while T7 is more community based.
- What is this sign trying to detect? Landscape Pattern? Patch Viability? –Seems too general as currently stated.

##### Methods/Metrics:

- Change “photography” to “imaging.”
- Add metrics as appropriate from #T4.
- Take out FRAGSTST, change to “spatial statistics.” We don’t need to specify the program in metrics.

Vital Sign T4 – Fire Effects and Dynamics: Vegetation and Landscape Level

- “What is natural fire frequency?” is a research question. Change to “What is the current/recent fire regime and what are its implications?”
- “Current /recent fire regime” includes fire intensity and anthropogenic issues such as arson as ignition source.
- Break this into two different vital signs: a) landscape-level monitoring questions, and b) a second with community-level monitoring questions.
- Add monitoring questions that deal specifically with T& E Species.
- Remove “what are the biogeochemical effects of fire?” –it is a research question.

Methods/Metrics:

- Add community level metrics, T& E metrics #T5.
- Add extent/distribution of dieback, mapping component.

Vital Sign T5 – Forest Dieback

- Don’t limit this to trees. In first monitoring question listed change “trees” to “native components of natural vegetation”.
- Monitoring Objective: Change from “Track insect and disease presence during forest dieback” to “Track patterns of forest dieback or vitality”.
- Add consideration of history of disturbance, landscape history & stand history.
- Change to include native disease, fungi, etc.
- Not necessarily/only disease related dieback.
- Comment from handout: “*disturbance would be on landscape level, effects would be on community level*”.

Vital Sign T6 – Terrestrial Plant Biodiversity

- Identify which plant species are T&E, rare
- Include abundance, presence or absence
- Change to specifically address “rare and focal plant communities.”
- Take out “short-term changes.”
- Change from “native plant communities” to “communities of interest.”
- Comment written after the session: “*Biodiversity has different scales and is NOT community change. If we want a biodiversity vital sign, it is a different approach/ question.*”

Methods/Metrics:

- Needs methods to address biodiversity **both** *across* and *within* communities.
- Needs metrics addressing structure.
- Methods and metrics should be compatible.
- Include something about the spatial relation of the trees? (NPSA).

Vital Sign T7 – Long-Term Plant Succession

- Change monitoring question to short-term and long-term plant succession.
- Specifically include structure of epiphyte community and changes in epiphytes.

Methods/Metrics:

- Change “plots” to “permanent plots.”
- Needs metrics addressing structure.
- Methods & metrics should be compatible.
- Include something about the spatial relation of the trees? (NPSA)

Vital Sign T8 – Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Alien Plant Control and

Vital Sign T9 – Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Feral Ungulate Control and

Vital Sign T10 – Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Invasive Alien Invertebrate Control

- Combine three vital signs as one vital sign relating to management; change monitoring question to: “What are trends in plant community composition and structure following management (including alien plant control, feral ungulate control, invasive alien invertebrate control etc)?”
- Include looking at biodiversity and common or dominant species or community types.
- Comments from handout: *Broaden monitoring questions to include: T9-Add provision for known density of ungulates (monitor ungulates) T10- Effect of management on alien plants (response of alien plants ) If combined- Effect of alien species control on other alien species.*

Vital Sign T11 – Invertebrate Biocontrol of Plants and

Vital Sign T12 – Plant Pathogen Biocontrol of Plants

- Combine these two vital signs into one.
- Don’t just rely on infestation rates: look at demography and impacts.
- Add need for longer term monitoring of biocontrol effects.

Vital Sign T13 – Native Plant Species Protection (including T & E and SOC)

- Add “is the number of rare plant species increasing or decreasing?”
- Add consideration of processes contributing to rarity- e.g. Seed dispersal, herbivory.
- Not just T & E, SOC- also include park-specific focal species or species of special concern.

Vital Sign T14 – Established Plant Disease and Pathogens and

Vital Sign T15 – Alien Incipient Plant Disease and Pathogens

- Combine two vital signs into one.
- Structure as plant/community health monitoring instead.
- Related to #T5 but population vs. landscape level objectives (need to illustrate these linkages somewhere).
- Should include native and alien infestation (disease, pathogen)
- Comment from handout: “*Causes of mortality and morbidity*”.

Vital Sign T38 – Alien Incipient Invasives - Fungi

- Possibility of lumping this sign with #T14 & #T15, but need comments from someone with more expertise first: Suggestion to ask Don Hemmes.

Vital Sign T16 – Established Alien Species – Plants

- Relative abundance of natives and invasives and consideration of non-vascular invasives have been incorporated into the monitoring questions.

Vital Sign T17 – Alien Incipient Invasive Plants

- Change to include monitoring of processes (dispersal etc.); also consider this comment with appropriate invasives section Vital Signs.
- Include monitoring of impact on natives.
- Need initial risk assessment for specific incipient invasive plants.
- Comment from handout: “*include monitoring of seedbank processes to predict changes*”.

Vital Sign F1 – Community Dynamics of Primary Producers

- Clarify monitoring question to also include wetland & riparian areas and vegetation surrounding anchialine pools.
- Change “what are normal rates...” to “determine current rates...” as it is currently worded, this is a research question, not a monitoring question.



- As in #T38, we are in need on more expertise; contact suggestion is Allison Sherwood at University of Hawai'i-Manoa.
- Native vs. alien plant species not clear.
- Anchialine pools; what is role of vegetation in aging pools?

*Potential New Vital Signs:*

*Vital sign - incorporating the Ahupua'a Concept*

- Basis for monitoring & as a model to organize landscape information.
- Could include in existing #T3.
- Would address monitoring goal #6.
- Primarily applicable for larger Hawaii parks- but will also affect small parks.
- Concept also relates to water group (e.g. Stream flow).

*Comments from handout: Ahupua'a concept should actually become the premise for which these vital signs are applied. (Not sure if AMME/WAPA / NPSA have a similar native concept?)*

*Believe this focus (as applicable) would be beneficial because it:*

- 1) Encompasses pretty much all the ecosystems/major categories to be monitored in the parks.*
- 2) Represents probably the pristine conditions and desired level to which, if we had resources and capability, we would restore the parks.*
- 3) It reflects the human association with the resources.*
- 4 It becomes an important marketing aspect for partnerships and with which to gain local community support/ land changes.*
- 5) Provides numerous educational opportunities based on traditional Hawaiian practices (Practices for conservation, careful observation of nature etc.).*
- 6) Provides the opportunity to relate applied science and techniques to traditional practices (transitioning efforts and terms to lay terms and people), improving communications to a wider audience.*
- 7) Would become the catalyst that reunites natural and cultural resources, which to me, in Hawaii are inseparable.*

*Vital Sign - Other Catastrophic Events*

- Address impacts of catastrophic events other than fire on vegetation (communities? landscapes?).
- Include typhoon/ hurricanes etc.

*Vital Sign - Relative abundance of natives/invasives in untreated communities*

- Possibly could be included in T6 or T16.
- Include impact of invasives on natives.

*Vital Sign - Monitor seed bank/ seed bank processes*

- Relative abundance of native and invasive seed in areas of concern/ managed areas.

*Vital sign - Fire Effects and Dynamics at Community level.*

- What are the effects of fire on specific vegetation communities of interest.

**Ranking/Priorities:**

Vital Sign T3: Rank seems low, this is an important sign for large parks.

Vital Sign T5: Rank seems low, this is an important driver for systems.

**General Comments:**

Where is the role of pollinators being addressed?

- May need new Vital Sign to monitor reproduction of plants with rare or declining pollinators.
- Possible metric: are seeds being set?

For landscape-level vital signs:

- Explicitly identify related community and population vital signs.

Include land use history for some vital signs.

- Method: investigate tenure, specifically who owned or managed land etc.

Monitor processes

- Could these be included or is this more research-based? This depends on objectives of monitoring.

Non-Vascular Plants

- Add consideration of non-vascular plants to other vital signs (T16, T6, T7, T13, T17).
- Do we know enough about the role of non-vascular plants as incipient aliens?
- Where do Lichens fit?

Add linkages column that indicates other vital signs that are closely related- will be necessary to identify the most closely related linkages (e.g. the top 3) so you don't end up with every vital sign linked.

How frequently and how long do you have to monitor before you have a long-term trend?

Consider appropriate methods for handling *tropical* growth (multiple trunks, above ground roots etc.)

**Ideas for Possible Partnership Opportunities:**

- Highly ranked vital signs from this session seem comparable to The Nature Conservancy Heritage's high monitoring priorities
- Where possible strive for consistency of methods with partners so can share data.
- State lands
- Investigate `Ola`a-Kilauea Partnership monitoring.
- Early Detection Network- DLNR, USFS and others (consult with Lloyd Loope).

**Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments, and Responses:**

There were suggestions to improve each of the original 17 Vegetation Vital Signs; none was left in its original form. There was a general desire for more specificity in Monitoring Questions, Methods, and Metrics. Several comments were received regarding the need for the methods and metrics to better match each other and the monitoring questions. Clarifications and changes to vital signs have been incorporated into the revised Vital Signs document, as suggested by participants at the session. The vital signs on landscape fragments and forest dieback were rewritten with additional monitoring questions to refine the intent of the monitoring.

The idea of creating a column to illustrate “linkages” between related vital signs came up several times and has been incorporated to revised vital signs for the vegetation group.

New vital signs have been created for Other Catastrophic Events and Fire Effects and Dynamics at the Community level. Suggestions for three other new vital signs were not adopted, but the proposed concepts were added to related vital signs in the original list.

Relative abundance of natives/invasives in untreated communities, land use history, and seedbank and pollination processes have each been incorporated into several existing vital signs.

It seems more appropriate to include a recommendation to monitor along Ahupua`a (or other traditional land use division) boundaries in the methods for existing vital signs, rather than to create a new Ahupua`a Vital Sign. The ahupua`a concept has been incorporated into existing vegetation section Vital Signs as appropriate and the suggestion will be passed on to other workgroups as well (Landscape, and others?) This system will be for the collection of data and will not drive the sampling design.

There was general agreement that it was not necessary to split up similar vital signs along traditional lines of organism groups or to split up vital signs related to management activities. Following these suggestions we combined vital signs as follows: three management related topics (T8, T9, and T10), two biocontrol subjects (T11 and T12), and two plant disease signs (T14 and T15).

Two vital signs require additional input from specialists. Participants commented that experts on fungi and freshwater systems should be consulted to revise T38 and F1 vital signs.

Questions and comments on details of monitoring, such as the frequency and duration of monitoring to determine a long-term trend and appropriate methods for handling tropical growth will be addressed in monitoring protocols written for high priority vital signs. The issue of consistency of methods to allow sharing of data and analyses with partners will be covered in the next phase of the monitoring plan.

Initial Vital Signs: Vegetation

Eco Cha r	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Landscape	T3	Landscape Fragments, Patch Size, Land Cover	How are the distributions of plant communities and land cover inside and immediately outside the Parks changing over time?	Mapping, repeat photography	FRAGSTAT statistics, Vegetation type	2.6
				T4	Fire Effects & Dynamics: Vegetation and Landscape Level	What is a natural fire frequency? What changes in plant community composition and structure result from fire? What are the biogeochemical effects of fire?	Transects, plots, histories	change in vegetation structure, Cover, density, erosion, nutrient loss, species composition	2.5
				T5	Forest Dieback	What percentage of trees in populations is declining or dying? What proportion are dying by natural vs. non-native influences? What are temporal trends?	Transects, plots, population surveys	Plant cover, density, vigor, size classes, species composition, Density of herbivores relative to degree of dieback	1.5
			Community	T6	Terrestrial Plant Biodiversity	Are there detectable short-term changes in selected native plant communities?	plots, transects	abundance, density, cover, Abundance and trends in selected focal groups of plant species	3.6
				T7	Long-term Plant Succession	What are long-term trends in plant community composition and structure, regardless of management treatment or land use?	Transects, plots, mapping, remote sensing	Cover, density, vigor, size classes, growth rates, species composition	3.5
				T8	Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Alien Plant Control	What are trends in plant community composition and structure in response to alien plant control treatments?	Transects, plots	Cover, density, vigor, size classes, species composition, recruitment rates	3.5
				T9	Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Feral Ungulate Control	What are trends in plant community composition and structure after removal or sustained control of feral ungulates? Are habitats damaged by alien ungulate species restorable?	Transects, plots. Monitor fenced areas where ungulates have been removed.	Cover, density, vigor, size classes, species composition	2.4
				T10	Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation with Invasive Alien Invertebrate Control	Are native plant species recovering where invasive invertebrates are controlled? What are trends in plant community composition and structure following invasive invertebrate control?	Transects, plots	species composition, vigor, size classes, density, Cover, abundance & distribution of alien inverts & native pollinators, flower & seed production	1.8
				T11	Invertebrate Biocontrol of Plants	What is the long-term impact/efficacy on populations of blackberry, passionflower, & other pests? Are non-target plants, especially natives, being affected?	Plots & transects for plants	Infestation rates	1.7
				T12	Plant Pathogen Biocontrol of Plants	What is the impact/efficacy on populations of control target? Are non-target species being attacked?	Plots & transects	Infestation rates	1.6
			Population	T13	Native Plant Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C species)	What are the distribution, abundance, and demographics of threatened, endangered, and rare native plant species? Are plant populations reproducing at self-sustaining levels?	Mapping, plots, counts in size classes	phenology, survival, soil seed bank, population structure, Distribution, density, reproduction	4.0
				T14	Established Plant Disease & Pathogens	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?			2.9
				T15	Alien Incipient Plant Disease & Pathogens	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends?			2.6
				T16	Established Alien Species - Plants	What is the distribution and abundance of established alien plants? What is the rate of spread of alien plants?	Mapping, transects, plots, counts in size classes	Distribution mapping, frequency	4.0
				T17	Alien Incipient Invasive Plants	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up; surveys in high- risk sites (e.g. roadsides, trails, ports, disturbed sites)	Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	3.7
		Consu mers	Populat ion	T38	Alien Incipient Invasives - Fungi	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high- risk sites	distribution, Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	2.0
	Ec os	Producers		F1	Community dynamics of primary producers	What species & groups are present? What are normal rates of productivity? Where are algal blooms present?	periodic benthic sampling	abundance, distribution, demographics	2.5

Revised Vital Signs: Vegetation

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Landscape	Monitor patterns of distribution & extent of community types	T3	Landscape Fragments and Land Cover	How are the distributions of plant communities and land cover inside and immediately outside the Parks changing over time? Are fragments or patches of natural vegetation decreasing in size or persisting over time?	Mapping, repeat imaging, transects, plots, histories, Where possible use traditional land divisions such as Ahupua'a for monitoring units	Spatial statistics, Vegetation type
				Monitor fire regimes and effect on vegetation at the landscape level	T4	Fire Effects & Dynamics: Landscape Level	What is current or recent fire regime? What is extent & intensity of fires? What are current natural and anthropogenic ignition sources ? What are the impacts of fire on landscape pattern and patch viability?	Transects, plots, histories, mapping. Erosion pins and sediment collectors for erosion monitoring.	Change in vegetation structure, erosion, or nutrient loss following fire, landscape history.
				Track Patterns of Forest Health and Dieback	T5	Forest Dieback	What percentage of the native components of natural vegetation in a population are declining or dying due to natural trends (including native diseases) or non-native influences? What proportion are dying due to natural vs. non-native influences? What are temporal trends?	Transects, plots, population surveys, mapping of affected areas.	Plant cover, density, vigor, size classes, species composition, density of stressor relative to degree of dieback, History of Disturbance, landscape history, Stand history, Extent and distribution of dieback
				Monitor fire regimes and effect on vegetation at the community level	NEW - VEG 1	Fire Effects & Dynamics: Community Level	What is current or recent fire regime? What are the implications to plant community composition and structure resulting from fire? What are impacts to threatened, endangered and SOC species of plants? What are impacts of fire to vertebrate and invertebrate groups?	Transects, plots, population surveys of focal plant, vertebrate and invertebrate species.	Change in vegetation structure, cover, density, vigor, size classes, recruitment rates, growth rates, species composition, presence/absence and abundance of focal groups
				Monitor effect of catastrophic events (other than fire) on vegetation	NEW - VEG 2	Other Catastrophic events	What are the impacts of hurricane, typhoon, drought etc. on vegetation communities of interest? What are the implications to plant community composition and structure ? What are impacts on Threatened , Endangered and SOC. species?	Transects, plots, population surveys of focal plant vertebrate and invertebrate species. Erosion pins, sediment collectors, and mapping for erosion monitoring.	Change in vegetation structure, cover, density, erosion, nutrient loss, species composition
			Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	T6	Rare and Focal Plant Community Biodiversity	Are there detectable changes in selected communities of interest? What is the relative abundance of native and non native species of vascular or non-vascular plants in communities of interest? What plant species and natural communities are rare in the parks?	Transects, permanent plots.	Presence/ absence, abundance of focal species and groups; diversity indices both within and across plant communities; Changes in structure, density, cover, and trends in selected focal groups of plant species.
					T7	Plant Succession	What are trends in plant community composition and structure of representative vegetation types (including epiphytic plants and both vascular and non-vascular plants), regardless of management treatment or land use?	Transects, permanent plots, mapping, remote sensing, long-term monitoring of tagged species	Cover, density, vigor, size classes, growth rates, species composition, long -term changes in structure, spatial relation of individuals
				Monitor effects of management on native communities	T8	Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation Following Management	What are trends in plant community composition and structure following management ( including : Alien plant control, Small mammal control, Feral ungulate control or removal, Invasive alien invertebrate control, and Outplanting/seeding activities)? What are impacts of management on biodiversity and on common species or community types? What are the effects of alien species control on other alien species?	Transects, plots. Population surveys of native and alien invertebrates.	Cover, density, vigor, size classes, species composition, recruitment rates. Focal plant flower and seed production. Abundance and distribution of alien invertebrates and native pollinators.
			Population	Monitor effects of biocontrol on native and invasive species	T11	Biocontrol of Plants	What is the long-term impact/efficacy of plant biocontrol (using either plant pathogens or invertebrates) on populations of the control target? Are non-target plants, especially natives, being affected?	Plots & transects for plants, long term monitoring of biocontrol effects on populations	Infestation rates, cover, density, vigor, size classes, recruitment rates, damage indices for both natives and target alien species. Presence and abundance of biocontrol agent.
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T13	Native Plant Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C, and Focal species)	What are the distribution, abundance, and demographics of threatened, endangered, rare and focal native vascular and non-vascular plant species? Is the overall number of rare plant species increasing or decreasing? Are plant populations reproducing at sustaining levels? Is pollination, seed bank, seed set, and seedling recruitment adequate to maintain levels? Is genetic diversity being maintained?	Mapping, plots, counts in size classes. Soil cores and subplots for seed banks. Flower and fruit monitoring at focal plant populations. Genetic analysis of focal species samples.	Phenology, survival, soil seed bank, population structure, distribution, density, reproduction. Genetic similarity of individuals in populations.
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	T14	Species/ Community health	What are the incidences and levels of plant pathogen and disease (including native, established alien, and incipient alien disease) in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations within the park? What are trends in disease/pathogen including rate and direction of spread? What are the causes of disease and mortality in selected plant populations?	Transects, plots, population surveys	
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T16	Established Alien Species - Plants	What is the distribution and abundance of established alien plants (including mosses)? What is the rate of spread of alien plants? What is the relative abundance of native and invasive species? What are the impacts on native species of vascular and nonvascular plants? What is the potential of alien plant species to invade and dominate communities?	Mapping, transects, plots, counts in size classes. Soil cores and subplots for seed banks.	Distribution mapping, frequency, cover, density and population structure of alien and native species. Species composition of seedbanks.
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T17	Alien Incipient Invasive Vascular and Non-vascular Plants	Is alien species present, and if so, what is the nature and extent of infestation? What is the mode of dispersal through which the species entered the park? What are potential impacts on native species or communities? What are the most likely invaders of parks?	Shared surveillance by multiple agencies and public, including follow-up on reports; surveys in high- risk sites inside and outside parks (e.g. roadsides, trails, ports, disturbed sites). Observations of seed dispersers and collection of seed rain information. Soil cores and subplots for seed banks.	Presence/ absence, assessment of extent of infestation. Density and size class of impacted native plant populations. Species composition of affected native communities. Species composition of seedbanks.
		Consumers	Population	Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T38	Alien Incipient Invasives - Fungi	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts on native communities?	Shared surveillance by multiple agencies and public, including follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high-risk sites	Distribution, presence/ absence, assessment of extent of infestation.
	Ecosystems	Producers		Monitor community composition, structure, and productivity	F1	Community dynamics of primary producers	What species & groups of primary producers are present within freshwater bodies; wetland & riparian areas; bogs; and surrounding anchialine pools? What is the role of surrounding vegetation in the aging of anchialine pools? What are the current rates of of productivity? What is the proportion of native vs. alien species contributing to productivity? Where are algal blooms present?	Periodic benthic sampling. Transects and plots in wetlands. Litter sampling. Surface water sampling.	Abundance, distribution, demographics of wetland plant species. Species composition of wetland communities. Volume of litter production per species. Species composition and biomass of algae.

## Vertebrate Fauna (Terrestrial –other than Birds and Bats) Topical Session

### Participants:

Cathleen Bailey (facilitator)		Gordon Dicus (notes)
Earl Campbell	Coleen Cory	Steve Hess
Jim Murphy	Mailia Laber	Beth Flint
Jean Licus	Darcy Hu	Fern Duvall
Fred Kraus	Doug Neighbor	

### Session Notes:

During this session, we discussed each Vital Sign in order, either accepting it “as is” or recommending changes. During this process, general comments/feedback was recorded on a separate flip chart page. Here, the Vital Sign-specific comments will be presented first, followed by the general comments. We closed the session with a brief discussion of methods and metrics, and suggestions regarding partners and references for methodology or protocols; in this summary document, the methods/metrics/partners/references info is presented last.

#### *Initial Vital Signs - Specific Comments:*

Vital Sign T19 - Terrestrial Vertebrate (including off-shore islets refugia) Biodiversity

- Strike “native” from the Monitoring Question; suggest striking “long-term” too.

Vital Sign T21 - Recovery/Change of Native Wildlife and Habitats w/ restoration of native vegetation

- Reword to emphasize recovery of all vertebrates with restoration of habitat.
- Monitoring Question – strike plant reference, monitor all vertebrate; last question is research (what plants should be focus of restoration efforts).

Vital Sign T24 - Herps (native)

- OK as is.

Vital Sign T30 - Established Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates

- Reword Vital Sign based on previous session: birds & bats comments.
- Vital Sign = Wildlife Health. Monitoring Objective = Monitor health of wildlife populations. Monitoring Question = What are causes of morbidity/mortality? Methods/Metrics = surveys, carcass/specimen collection.

Vital Sign T31 - Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates

- Reword Vital Sign based on previous session: birds & bats comments.
- Vital Sign = Targeted Monitoring for Specific Diseases/Pathogens. Monitoring Objective = Monitor for diseases/pathogens known to pose potential threats. Monitoring Question = What are the prevalences of known incipient diseases/pathogens and where are they? Methods/Metrics – no suggestions.

Vital Sign T32 - Established Alien Species – Feral Ungulates and

Vital Sign T34 - Established Alien Species – Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates

- General consensus was to focus, on the one hand, on monitoring established alien terrestrial vertebrates and, on the other hand, monitoring the response of selected established alien terrestrial vertebrates to treatment. Some participants felt this could be captured by 2 Vital Signs (phrasing as ‘predatory and omnivorous’ to cover ungulates, rats, etc). Other participants felt that there are valid reasons (ecological and political/funding) for keeping

ungulates separate from predatory species, essentially resulting in 4 Vital Signs to capture this construct.

- If going with the former approach (2 Vital Signs), then need to include omnivorous terrestrial vertebrates in both the Vital Sign title and the Monitoring Question.
- Strike reference to “competition” from Monitoring Question(s), as competition is not relevant to the issues of alien species abundance and impacts.
- Add “distribution” to the Monitoring Question(s).

Vital Sign T37 - Alien Incipient Invasives – Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates and

Vital Sign T40 - Alien Incipient Invasives - Invertebrates

- Adjust to specify monitoring for targeted incipient alien species. So, Vital Sign = Targeted monitoring for invasive species known to pose potential threats.
- Combine T37 with T40, with the Monitoring Objective = Monitor for known threats (or species known to pose potential threats).
- Strike the last 3 monitoring questions; replace with, “What are pathways and points of entry?”

Vital Sign M15 - Established Marine Animal (other than turtles) Disease & Pathogens and

Vital Sign M16 - Established Turtle Disease & Pathogens

- Make changes as with T30 and T31, except focus is on marine.

#### *General comments/feedback:*

Because the inventory and monitoring of vertebrates is a dynamic process, several participants felt that the need for recurring inventory/survey effort to pick up new species should be made explicit. This could mean a new Vital Sign, or it could just be spelled out within an existing Vital Sign(s) – the logical choice here being T19.

Several participants also felt that the effects of fire (and perhaps including other catastrophic events) should be explicitly dealt with by our monitoring strategy/methods. Again, this could be a new Vital Sign, or could be incorporated into an existing Vital Sign – for the latter, the suggestion was T4 (Biotic Integrity – Terrestrial Ecosystems – Vegetation – Landscape) with a modification such that the Monitoring Objective aims to “Monitor fire regimes and effects” not limited to vegetation.

#### *Methods/Metrics discussion:*

Herp sampling will require various established methods beyond transects and plots. This includes pitfall traps, baited traps, etc. There are good references available (see next section).

Need a general, “garbage can catch-all” description for methods and metrics to account for uncertainty and flexibility; specific metrics will evolve and will be dependent on whichever species become the focus of monitoring. Recommend striking “passive surveillance” as a method for alien incipient invasives.

Group noted the importance of using standardized, accepted techniques as specific species-oriented methods and metrics are developed.

#### *Partner/Reference suggestions:*

Smithsonian publications for mammals, amphibians, (and reptiles?) on accepted sampling standards. Editor = Mercedes Foster.

Wildlife Society Techniques Manual is rather outdated.

Center for Disease Control also has a Techniques Manual.

Potential partners: FWS; TNC; USDA – Wildlife Resources Research Center; USGS; ISC's; DAR; U of Guam; State agencies; CESU; DMWR; CNMI – DMW; GDAWR (Guam); SPREP.

*Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:*

The group did a great job of staying focused and generated very helpful suggestions for improving the Vital Signs, Monitoring Objectives, and Monitoring Questions, and in some cases the Monitoring Methods and Metrics as well.

While the group felt there were some important aspects missing from the Vital Signs (namely an emphasis on periodic inventories to document new vertebrate species or unanticipated species spread, and an emphasis on the effects of fire, perhaps including the effects of other catastrophic events), there was general agreement that these aspects could be addressed within existing Vital Signs. Specifically, T19 could be expanded to capture the need for periodic inventories to adequately capture the dynamic goal of monitoring terrestrial vertebrate biodiversity. And T4, under the Landscape session, could expand its stated objective of monitoring fire regimes and effects to include vertebrates (and other taxa?).

A fair amount of discussion focused on the monitoring of established alien species. The possibility of combining T32 (feral ungulates) with T34 (predatory vertebrates), as envisioned by this group, would result in two Vital Signs – one focused on monitoring the alien vertebrates, and one focused on monitoring the response of selected alien vertebrates to treatment. Others in this group felt that there are valid ecological and political/funding reasons for keeping ungulates separate from predatory vertebrates, and therefore felt that the dual nature of the monitoring objectives would necessitate four Vital Signs.

As was discussed in other sessions, this group felt that the disease/pathogen Vital Signs should be re-worded so as to focus on monitoring the health of wildlife populations, and on targeted monitoring for specific diseases/pathogens. This applied to Vital Signs under the Terrestrial Ecosystem category (T30 and T31) and the Marine Ecosystem category (M15 and M16).

The group discussed how to deal with incipient threats and was favorable to the idea of monitoring for targeted incipient threats. This would make monitoring for incipient threats realistic.

Finally, this group offered some helpful suggestions on methods and metrics, noting that more detailed, species-oriented methods and metrics will evolve and change, as will the detailed focus of various aspects of the monitoring program. The group offered some suggestions on reference sources and potential partners.

*Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

We've used the group's constructive comments in editing the Vital Signs, Monitoring Objectives, and Monitoring Questions. Where possible, we've incorporated their comments into the Monitoring Methods and Metrics as well; these latter fields, in particular, will continue to evolve. In addition, we've attempted to expand the scope of Vital Sign T19 (Terrestrial Vertebrate Biodiversity), encompassing the group's suggestion to explicitly state the need for periodic inventory for T, E, S-o-C species not yet known to occur in a given park.

The group's suggestion for a Vital Sign (T4, Monitor fire regimes and effects) outside the topical scope of this session will be considered in the write-up and editing for the Landscape session.



We agreed with those in the Vertebrate Fauna session group who felt that there are valid political and/or funding reasons for keeping feral ungulates separate from predatory alien vertebrates. Therefore, we decided on four Vital Signs to capture the goal of monitoring alien vertebrates and monitoring the response of selected alien vertebrates to treatment.

We've adopted the suggested changes to the Disease/Pathogen Vital Signs, for both the terrestrial realm and the marine environment.

Initial Vital Signs: Vertebrate Fauna

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Consumers	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	T19	Terrestrial Vertebrate (including off-shore islets refugia) Biodiversity	Are there long-term changes in selected native vertebrate communities?	Population surveys	Abundance and trends of selected vertebrate species or groups	3.3
				Monitor effects of management on native communities	T21	Recovery/change of Native Wildlife and habitats (including wetlands) with restoration of native vegetation	What are trends in plant community composition and structure resulting from outplanting and seed-sowing activities? What is the response of native vertebrate and invertebrate populations to plant community restoration? What are priority plant species that should be restored?	Transects, plots (monitoring of areas where seeds have been broadcast and native species outplanted)	size classes, vigor, species composition, seedling recruitment, growth rates, Cover, animal reproductive success, animal popn size, animal popn growth rates, survivorship, density	3.2
			Population	Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T24	Herps (native)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys	Abundance / density, distribution	1.7
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	T30	Established Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	Continue to monitor bird, bat, and herp populations (VCP, mist-netting)	incidence, Presence/ absence	2.5
					T31	Alien Incipient Disease & Pathogens of Terrestrial Vertebrates	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends	Surveys in high risk sites; passive surveillance,; education, outreach, public reporting, and follow-up	Presence/absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestations (distribution, identification and numbers of host and/or vector species involved)	2.5
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T32	Established Alien Species - Feral Ungulates	What are the relative abundance and population trends of feral ungulates? What are the impacts of feral ungulates? Is competition from invasive spp changing distribution, abundance, etc. of native spp.?	Animal activity transects	Index of ungulate damage (to both plants and animals as appropriate) index of erosion damage by ungulates, plant species recovery after removal of ungulates	2.4
					T34	Established Alien Species - Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrates	Are native plant and animal species abundance or distribution changing in response to predators or predator control? What are trends in invasive species populations?	Treatment and control Transects/plots (for plants); other methods appropriate for native vertebrates of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); population surveys for predators	Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: VCP, transects, other methods to monitor critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predator population indices, presence/ absence	3.4
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T37	Alien Incipient Invasives - Predatory Terrestrial Vertebrate	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up on reports; education, outreach, and public reporting; surveys in high- risk sites	Predator population indices, presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	3.3
					T40	Alien Incipient Invasives - Vertebrates	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Passive surveillance and follow-up; surveys in high- risk sites	distribution, Presence/ absence, rapid assessment of extent of infestation	2.6
	Marine Ecosystems	Water column (motile)	Population	Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	M15	Established Marine Animal (other than turtles) Disease & Pathogens	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	Incidence, telemetry	disease types, occurrence, tissue samples, vectors	1.9
					M16	Established Turtle Disease & Pathogens	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	incidence, telemetry (mark-recapture)	disease types, occurrence, vectors	2.9

Revised Vital Signs: Vertebrate Fauna

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Consumers	Community	Detect changes in the dynamics, structure, composition and/or function of selected communities within defined geographic areas. Periodically inventory to document new species in parks.	T19	Terrestrial Vertebrate Biodiversity (including off-shore islet refugia)	Are selected native vertebrate communities or guilds changing? This includes changes in abundance of selected species (determined from population surveys), and/or changes in the identity and number of species present in the community or guild of interest (determined from presence/absence monitoring).	Population surveys, presence/absence surveys. Periodic inventories focused on picking up new species records and/or locations.	Within defined areas or specified communities: abundance and trends of selected vertebrate species or groups, species richness
				Monitor effects of management on vertebrate communities	T21	Recovery/change of Terrestrial Vertebrates with Restoration of Habitats	What is the response of vertebrate populations to habitat restoration efforts?	Transects, plots (monitoring of areas where seeds have been broadcast and native species outplanted)	size classes, vigor, species composition, seedling recruitment, growth rates, Cover, animal reproductive success, animal popn size, animal popn growth rates, survivorship, density
			Population	Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T24	Herps (native)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys. A variety of standardized techniques (depending on target species) -- pitfall traps, baited traps, etc.	Abundance / density, distribution
				Assess health of terrestrial vertebrate populations, particularly sensitive, native species. Detect, identify, and quantify causes of mortality and morbidity and their impacts on the populations. Provide early detection information to help prevent occurrence and/or spread of potential new threats to popns.	T30-31	Wildlife (terrestrial vertebrate) health and targeted monitoring for disease/pathogens, esp. among native species (can include T & E)	What are the prevalences and levels (how severe), and trends in known causes of morbidity and mortality in targeted popns? Where cause-effect is clearly established, are these affecting the populations? For targeted potential (incipient) causes of mortality and morbidity: are these present in popn or geographic area of concern? Are they present in other popns or in locations outside the immediate area of concern? If so, what are rates and directions of spread?	Known causes: specimen and/or carcass collection (may include telemetry to recovery carcasses), host or vector surveys/sampling; surveys of affected populations to determine popn status and impacts. Potential causes: Surveys in high risk sites; education & outreach to encourage public reporting; survey or report follow-up where needed; rapid assessment of extent of any infestations	Disease or threat prevalence, level, or presence/ absence; distribution and numbers of host and/or vector species involved; abundance or density of affected population. Potential causes: presence/absence; distribution, ID, and numbers of host and/or vector spp.
				Monitor extent and effects of alien feral ungulates, and monitor their response to management treatment.	T32	Status of Established Alien Feral Ungulates, and Response to Treatment	What are the relative abundance, distribution, and population trends of feral ungulates? Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to feral ungulates, or in response to efforts to control feral ungulates?	Treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distribution, treatment and control Transects/plots (for plants); other methods appropriate for native vertebrates of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); population surveys for predators	Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predators: population indices, presence/ absence, mapping. Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: VCP, transects, other methods to monitor critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predator population indices, presence/ absence
				Monitor extent and effects of predatory and omnivorous alien terrestrial verts, and monitor their response to management treatment.	T34	Status of Established Alien Predatory and Omnivorous Terrestrial Vert Species, and Response to Treatment	Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to predatory or omnivorous invasives, or in response to efforts to control these invasives? What are trends in predatory and omnivorous invasive species populations?	Treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distribution, treatment and control Transects/plots (for plants); other methods appropriate for native vertebrates of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); population surveys for predators	Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predators: population indices, presence/ absence, mapping. Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: VCP, transects, other methods to monitor critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predator population indices, presence/ absence
				Monitor for invasive terrestrial vertebrate species known to pose potential ecological threats (incipient species). Where appropriate, monitor response of these invasive species to management treatment.	T37 incorp T40	Targeted monitoring for (incipient) invasive terrestrial vertebrate species known to pose potential threats	Is species present? If so, what is the nature and extent of infestation? Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to the invasive or its control? What are the pathways and points of entry?	Detection: surveys in high- risk sites; follow up on reports; education and outreach to encourage public reporting. Impacts and response to treatment: treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for non-established predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distribution.	Presence/ absence; predator population indices and mapping; rapid assessment of infestation extent. Native plants: species composition, population and/or community structure; native animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators.
	Marine Ecosystems	Water column (motile)	Population	Assess health of marine vertebrate populations, particularly sensitive, native species. Detect, identify, and quantify causes of mortality and morbidity and their impacts on the populations. Provide early detection information to help prevent occurrence and/or spread of potential new threats to popns.	M15 incorp M16	Wildlife (marine vertebrate) health and targeted monitoring for disease/pathogens, esp. among sensitive species (can include T & E spp.)	What are the prevalences and levels (how severe), and trends in known causes of morbidity and mortality in targeted popns? Where cause-effect is clearly established, are these affecting the populations? For targeted potential (incipient) causes of mortality and morbidity: are these present in popn or geographic area of concern? Are they present in other popns or in locations outside the immediate area of concern? If so, what are rates and directions of spread?	Known causes: specimen and/or carcass collection (may include telemetry to recovery carcasses), host or vector surveys/sampling; surveys of affected populations to determine popn status and impacts. Potential causes: Surveys in high risk sites; education & outreach to encourage public reporting; survey or report follow-up where needed; rapid assessment of extent of any infestations	Disease or threat prevalence, level, or presence/ absence; distribution and numbers of host and/or vector species involved; abundance or density of affected population. Potential causes: presence/absence; distribution, ID, and numbers of host and/or vector spp.

## Landscape Topical Session

### Participants:

Jean Licus (facilitator)		Fritz Klasner (notes)	
Cathleen Bailey	Anne Brasher	Barbara Gibson	Bryan Harry
Darcy Hu	Sonia Juvik	Grant Kaye	Fritz Klasner
Jean Licus	Rhonda Loh	Ryan Monello	Ilana Stout
Doug Neighbor	Linda Pratt	Lynn Raulerson	Joshua Seamon
Patti Welton			

### Session Notes:

Bulleted items reflect suggested changes to be made to vital signs, objectives, questions, methods or metrics, by group attendees, along with some specific comments and concerns recorded in the group session.

#### *Initial Vital Signs – Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign H1 - Soundscapes

- Remove the word species from the monitoring question.
- Add to the monitoring questions, “Are we exceeding an acceptable level of sound”?
- Add spatial distribution to the metrics.
- Concerns were expressed about helicopters in HAVO and HALE.

##### Vital Sign H2 - Viewsheds

- Rephrase the monitoring question to include “How are the viewsheds changing in and surrounding the park”?
- Metrics to include percent of a change as well as presence or absence.
- Question came up if it would be more appropriate as an inventory, but consensus was periodic photography from set points would be feasible.

##### Vital Sign H3 - Lightscales

- Monitoring question to include “Is artificial light appropriately shielded”?
- What is impact on night sky from artificial light sources outside the park?
- Metrics should include color. Baseline is natural sky levels not greater than 10% deviation.
- Methods should stress calibrated/repeatable also satellite imaging, which is also a good source for inventory.
- Counts of artificial light sources within parks would be appropriate
- Comment on the monitoring question that “basic human safety needs” is too soft.

##### Vital Sign H5 - Water Use(s) Within & Surrounding Parks

- This vital sign was not discussed, as the group felt it more appropriate for the water quality and freshwater biology sessions.

##### Vital Sign H6 - Land Use(s) Within & Surrounding Parks

- Additional monitoring questions include:
  - What changes within park are associated with changes in land use?
  - What land use changes are occurring within and adjacent to the park? (trends in use types) What are the predicted impacts of land use changes on park values?
  - Are there detectable changes in park due to land use?

- Comments made that monitoring may not identify resources at risk.

**Vital Sign H7 - Litter/debris**

- Also discussed in the Water Quality & Marine other session
- Suggested to reword the monitoring question & move to the viewsapes topic group where appropriate (water quality group)
- The monitoring question to address impacts on wildlife
- Monitoring objective would focus on park as a whole although as is presents a focus (marine). Also to differentiate location between terrestrial and open ocean
- Methods would be to measure and identify spatial distribution and document/characterize source. Also including fishing line, near shore campers and cultural practices impacting shoreline,
- Metrics should include type & size, presence/absence

**Vital Sign H8 - Marine Recreational Activities & Grounding/Anchor Damage**

- This vital sign was more appropriately addressed in the marine group; therefore will no longer be part of the landscape vital signs.

**Vital Sign H9 - Footprint & Visitor Use Patterns**

- Include timing and intensity in the monitoring objective.
- Metrics should include quantification of use levels.

**Vital Sign H10 - Subsistence Farming/Agriculture**

- Subsumed within H6

**Vital Sign H11 - Bio-prospecting Harvest & H12: Coral/Sand Mining Harvest**

- Concerns were addressed about monitoring because there already is a system of applying for a permit when conducting bio-prospecting harvest.
- H11 along with H12 also suggests a market exchange.
- Suggested to drop as Vital Signs
- Monitoring question could discern between commercial versus cultural for H11-H14.
- Changed the first question to: What are annual harvest levels of sand/coral?
- Adjusted the second question to target harvested resources and at what rate of decrease.
- Added rate of decrease to the metrics.

**Vital Sign H13 - Culturally Significant Plant Harvest and**

**Vital Sign H14 - Culturally Significant Vertebrate Species Harvest**

- It was suggested to lump these two vital signs as “cultural” harvest with a focus on documenting total harvest efforts, etc.

**Vital Sign H16 - Management Zone Uses**

- Suggested to drop as a vital sign because they are already being managed.
- It was also suggested to monitor visitor education as related to exposure to hazards.

**Vital Sign H17 - Wilderness Area-HAVO, HALE, other Unofficial**

- Comment made this is another form of monitoring management.
- Objective could be to gain feedback on use of wilderness areas.
- Question could read “Are Wilderness areas being unacceptably changed?”

**Vital Sign P11 - Biogeochemical Cycles- Nutrient Cycling**

- Monitoring question should read “How are processes changing over time?”
- Methods and metrics are too broad that it may be better to leave them blank.

- This vital sign should rely heavily on partner expertise (e.g. Vitousek, USGS, Mauna Loa Observatory, UH), which is currently in research mode.

**Vital Sign P42 - Cave Environmental conditions**

- This vital sign was also discussed in the geology group with a focus on physical impacts of human activity. Therefore, it has been permanently moved from the geology workgroup to the landscape section. This vital sign was not discussed in detail in this session but was reviewed post workshop with Bobby Camara who has done extensive research work with caves and impacts.
- Change and reword monitoring questions: How does human activity & cultural practices impact and change cave systems above ground (outside) and inside? How do natural/human induced impacts affect environmental cave conditions (temp, humidity, light, etc.)?
- Add to monitoring methods: Photo points (repeat photography)

**Vital Sign T1 - Soil and Pollen Landscape History**

- The monitoring question is more of a research question. More inventories would be required with the best sites found in an archeological context.
- It was suggested to drop as a vital sign.

**Vital Sign T2 - Ecozone Boundaries and**

**Vital Sign T3 - Landscape Fragments, Patch Size, Land Cover**

- Suggested to be merged with T3 retaining much of the question and also using improvements from Veg. session.

**Vital Sign T4 - Fire Effects & Dynamics: Vegetation and Landscape Level**

- This vital sign will be addressed in the vegetation session as it was not discussed in the landscape group.

***Significant Comments:***

There were some concerns by NPS management regarding monitoring areas such as management zones and wilderness areas because those areas have already been designated and are intensively managed by the park service. There was also some discussion on the monitoring of land use within the park, which is addressed in the vital sign, refer to notes on H6.

T1 & H9- As transcribed from flip chart. Levels of resource use associated with H9 and role of archeological or paleo landscape as a resource.

***Partnerships:***

- Peter Vitousek
- USGS
- Mauna Loa Observatory
- University of Hawaii

***Post workshop follow up:***

Following the workshop I&M staff consulted with additional park staff regarding T1 and it was suggested to keep the vital sign because there are parks in the pacific with intact paleo landscapes. By monitoring soil and pollen we can then determine changes in paleo landscapes. We have restructured the vital sign to be more appropriate for monitoring which will then be re-ranked by the parks.

Consulted with Linda Pratt regarding T2 and we decided to keep Ecozone Boundaries a separate vital sign instead of lumping with T3, which was suggested by the group. The reasoning for this is Ecozone Boundaries are on a larger scale and are affected by long term perturbation (natural/unnatural) where as landscape fragments being discontinuous and distinct are much more affected by small scale disturbances. Changes have been made to T2 to reflect how the zones are changing due to long term disturbances.

Bio-prospecting & Coral/Sand Mining Harvests (H11&H12) were considered important issues regarding the protection and preservation of natural resources in PACN; therefore these vital signs were combined into one (H11) Commercial Harvest, with a focus on commercial activities affecting natural resources. Likewise, Culturally Significant Plant & Vertebrate Species Harvest (H13&H14), has been reorganized into a single vital sign, (H13) Culturally Significant Harvest, with a focus on monitoring total harvest while maintain population levels which is reflected in the revised Vital Signs.

Initial Vital Signs: Landscape

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)	
Human activities & cultural practices	Soundscapes		Monitor sound sources, frequencies, occurrence, and levels	H1	Alien, Natural, Human Soundscapes	Are alien species sounds appropriate to management zone? Are naturally present sounds maintained at appropriate frequencies, occurrence, db levels?	point/plot sampling	frequency (hz) , frequency (time), Sound durations, Sound levels, sound source identification	2.6	
	Viewscapes / Lightscapes		Monitor landscape / seascape appearance	H2	Viewsheds	Are landscapes/seascapes changing?	historical photos	qualitative	2.7	
			Monitor light levels and characteristics of light/dark cycles	H3	Lightscape & Night sky	Are natural light/dark cycles maintained as appropriate (e.g. no inappropriate shading, etc)? Is artificial light restricted to basic human safety needs only?	above ground (aerial or satellite) vs. on ground measurements (photographs)	Light intensity, spatial distribution, temporal frequency	2.7	
	Land Use		Monitor water use adjacent to or upstream from park boundaries	H5	Water Use(s) Within & Surrounding Parks	Which resources are most at risk due to conflicting water uses (withdrawals, diversions, inputs)?	Stream gages, well monitoring/logs	Volume, rate	3.0	
			Monitor land use adjacent to, or upstream of, park boundaries	H6	Land Use(s) Within & Surrounding Parks	What areas are most at risk due to conflicting adjacent changes in land use (e.g. ranching, urbanization)?	Aerial photography, mapping, plots	change detection maps	3.4	
	Park Use & Activities		Monitor debris-trash occurrence in coastal, riparian, wetland, and lacustrine habitats; in or near high use areas	H7	Litter/debris	What are levels of litter within parks? Where is littering/ dumping of trash taking place? What are areas of marine debris deposition?	surveys of activity & locations	quantity present / removed	3.1	
			Monitor patterns of park visitation, use & damage (terrestrial & marine)	H8	Marine Recreational Activities & Groundings/Anchor Damage	Are use levels changing? What are trends?	plots, transects, and surveys	density of fish line, density of lead sinkers on bottom, level/degree of trampling, percent broken coral, quantity of beach users, quantity of diver hours, water films	2.5	
				H9	Footprint & Visitor Use Patterns	Are locations and/or intensity in use areas (visitor or management) changing? Are use levels associated w/detectable levels of resource change?	VERP program, repeated mapping of use areas, plot sampling	erosion, plant cover	3.3	
				H10	Subsistence Farming/Agriculture	What areas are affected by subsistence farming and how are these practices modifying plant communities?	Mapping/gps perimeter of farmed areas, aerial photos	area covered by disturbance, Distribution	1.2	
			Monitor incidence & occurrence of bioprospecting	H11	Bio-prospecting Harvest	Are harvest levels changing? What are trends? Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance, or other population characteristics? What are current trends (research activities) in bioprospecting.	Surveys in various targeted habitats: pharmaceutical plants, thermal pools, coral reefs, intertidal zones, etc. Quantification of research activity, harvest levels, and of targeted population characteristics.	harvest composition, harvest quantity, Research activity	1.9	
			Monitor levels of take & harvest of harvested species (marine, freshwater, and terrestrial) or resources (coral, sand)	H12	Coral/Sand Mining Harvest	Are harvest levels changing? What are trends?	plots/transects and remote sensing	harvest composition, harvest quantity	1.2	
				H13	Culturally Significant Plant Harvest	What impact does gathering of plant materials by humans have on harvested populations?	Transects, plots	Cover, demographics, density	2.5	
				H14	Culturally Significant Vertebrate Species Harvest	Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance or other population characteristics? Can there be a balance between management goals of sustaining population numbers and culturally important species?	Systematic monitoring and/or population surveys of harvested species	collection statistics, counts by class, Creel counts	1.6	
	Management Zones		Monitor patterns and effects of use and management	H16	Management Zone uses	Are locations, extent and/or intensity in use areas (visitor or management) changing? Are use levels associated w/detectable levels of resource change?	mapping	quantify and qualify uses and extent(s)	3.1	
			Monitor effects of management practices on wilderness character	H17	Wilderness Areas - HAVO, HALE, other Unofficial	Monitor to identify the need for, or effects of, management actions	Limits of acceptable change. Nature, magnitude, and source of impacts	Limits of Acceptable Change (LAC)	1.1	
	Physical / Chemical Conditions	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics		Monitor cycles of nutrients and elements within soils and water--including carbonate (oceanic), nitrogen, and phosphorous	P11	Biogeochemical Cycles - Nutrient Cycling	How are fluctuations changing over time (source, directions, levels of flow)?	monitoring plots	Aquatic senescence, Coral growth-CaCO3 deposition, Forest productivity (litter rain, incremental growth), Key constituents (N, K, CaCO3)	2.5
		Geology	Landforms	Monitor karst and non-karst cave and lava tube habitat characteristics, topography, and extent	P42	Cave Environmental conditions	Are cave systems impacted and changing as a result of above ground changes or human activity & cultural practices? Are environmental conditions in caves changing (temp, humidity, light, etc.)?	Station/plot data	litterfall, Species distribution & abundance, human use levels, temperature, humidity, ground compaction, etc.	2.0
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Landscape	T1	Soil and Pollen Landscape History	Are intact paleo landscapes being altered?	Mapping; Pollen and charcoal assemblages, soil horizons, etc.	Rate of change?	2.3	
				T2	Ecozone Boundaries	Are locations of ecotones changing? Are the communities that comprise ecological boundary zones changing?	vegetation mapping, landscape photography, high spatial resolution plots	change detection maps	2.1	
				T3	Landscape Fragments, Patch Size, Land Cover	How are the distributions of plant communities and land cover inside and immediately outside the Parks changing over time?	Mapping, repeat photography	FRAGSTAT statistics, Vegetation type	2.6	
				T4	Fire Effects & Dynamics: Vegetation and Landscape Level	What is a natural fire frequency? What changes in plant community composition and structure result from fire? What are the biogeochemical effects of fire?	Transects, plots, histories	change in vegetation structure, Cover, density, erosion, nutrient loss, species composition	2.5	



Revised Vital Signs: Landscape

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Management Goal	Monitoring Method	Metrics
Human activities & cultural practices	Soundscapes		Monitor sound sources, frequencies, occurrence, and levels	H1	Alien, Natural, Human Soundscapes	Are alien sounds appropriate to management zone? Are naturally present sounds maintained at appropriate frequencies, occurrence, db levels? Are we exceeding an acceptable level of sound?	Maintain natural sounds, limit/eliminate alien or human sounds as appropriate to mgmt zones (incl. outside of human audible range)	point/plot sampling	frequency (hz), frequency (time), Sound durations, Sound levels, sound source identification, spatial distribution
	Viewscapes / Lightscapes	Monitor landscape / seascape appearance		H2	Viewsheds	How are the viewsheds changing in and surrounding the park? Are landscapes/seascapes changing?	Maintain historical viewsheds	historical photos	qualitative,% of change, presence/absence
		Monitor light levels and characteristics of light/dark cycles		H3	Lightscape & Night sky cycles	Are natural light/dark cycles maintained as appropriate (e.g. no inappropriate shading, etc)? Is artificial light appropriately shielded? Is artificial light restricted to basic human safety needs only? What is impact on night sky from artificial light sources outside the park?	Naturally occurring light/dark cycles continue, the prevalence of artificial light minimized	above ground (aerial or satellite) vs. on ground measurements (photographs) count of artificial light sources within park, calibrated/repeatable.	Light intensity, spatial distribution, temporal frequency, color. Baseline not greater than 10% deviation.
	Land Use		Monitor land use adjacent to, or upstream of, park boundaries	H6	Land Use(s) Within & Surrounding Parks	What areas are most at risk due to conflicting adjacent changes in land use (e.g. ranching, urbanization)? What land use changes are occurring within and adjacent to the park? (trends in use types) What are the predicted impacts of land use changes on park values? Are there detectable changes in park due to land use.	Establish a baseline, track changes, and anticipate future stressors	Aerial photography, mapping, plots	change detection maps
	Park Use & Activities	Monitor debris-trash occurrence in terrestrial, coastal, riparian, wetland, and lacustrine habitats; in or near high use areas		H7	Litter/debris	What are levels of litter within parks? Where is littering/ dumping of trash taking place? (e.g. terrestrial, open ocean) Where are areas of marine debris deposition?	Reduce or eliminate sources of litter & debris	surveys of activity & locations, identify spatial distribution, document/characterize source	quantity presence / absence, type & size
		Monitor patterns of park visitation (e.g. timing, intensity), use & damage (terrestrial & marine)		H9	Footprint & Visitor Use Patterns	Are locations and/or intensity in use areas (visitor or management) changing? Are use levels associated w/detectable levels of resource change?	Maintain human use levels w/appropriate impact-intensities	VERP program, repeated mapping of use areas, plot sampling	erosion, plant cover, quantify use levels
				H10	Subsistence Farming/Agriculture	What areas are affected by subsistence farming and how are these practices modifying plant communities?	Establish a baseline for future evaluation of impacts; protect primary and secondary forest	Mapping/gps perimeter of farmed areas, aerial photos	area covered by disturbance, Distribution
		Monitor incidence & occurrence of commercial harvest activities		H11	Commercial Harvest	What are annual harvest levels of sand/coral? Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance, or other population characteristics of harvested resources? At what rate? (% of decrease) What are current trends (commercial activities) in bioprospecting, coral/sand mining?	Maintain natural conditions and processes	Survey in various targeted habitats: pharmaceutical plants, thermal pools, coral reefs, intertidal zones, etc. Quantification of commercial activity, harvest levels, and of targeted population characteristics. Plot/transects and remote sensing	harvest composition, harvest quantity, rate or % of decrease, Commercial activity
		Monitor levels of take & species (marine, intertidal, freshwater, and terrestrial) or resources (coral, sand) related to cultural practices		H13	Culturally Significant Harvest	Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance or other population characteristics? Can there be a balance between management goals or sustaining population numbers and culturally important species?	Maintain natural conditions and processes; Determine policy and limits for harvesting, sustain population levels	Transects, plots, systematic monitoring and/or population surveys of harvested species	collection statistics, counts by class, creel counts
	Management Zones	Monitor patterns and effects of use and management		H16	Management Zone uses	Are locations, extent and/or intensity in use areas (visitor or management) changing? Are use levels associated w/detectable levels of resource change?	Maintain human use levels and types w/in appropriate management zones and with appropriate impact-intensities	mapping	quantify and qualify uses and extent(s)
		Monitor effects of management practices on wilderness character		H17	Wilderness Areas - HAVO, HALE, other Unofficial	Monitor to identify the need for, or effects of, management actions. Are wilderness areas being unacceptably changed?	Ensure management actions and visitor impacts on resources and character do not exceed standards and conditions (potential or designated wilderness)	Limits of acceptable change. Nature, magnitude, and source of impacts	Limits of Acceptable Change (LAC)
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics		Monitor cycles of nutrients and elements within soils and water--including carbonate (oceanic), nitrogen, and phosphorous	P11	Biogeochemical Cycles - Nutrient Cycling	How are processes changing over time (source, directions, levels of flow)?	Maintain ecological processes at fundamental levels	monitoring plots	Aquatic senescence, Coral growth-CaCO3 deposition, Forest productivity (litter rain, incremental growth), Key constituents (N, K, CaCO3)
	Geology	Landforms		P42	Cave Environmental conditions	How does human activity & cultural practices impact and change cave systems above ground (outside) and inside? How do natural/human induced impacts affect environmental cave conditions (temp, humidity, light, etc.)?	Ensure integrity of cave systems by maintaining environmental habitats as well as cultural uses and resources	Station/plot data, photo points (repeat photography)	litterfall, Species distribution & abundance, human use levels, temperature, humidity, ground compaction, etc.
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Landscape	T1	Soil and Pollen Landscape History	Do the parks contain intact paleolandscapes? Are these resources being altered or disturbed? Are species represented in the pollen record that are now absent from the park? What is the relative sensitivity of natural landscapes to disturbance? What are recent (historical) changes in vegetation community types? What is the timing of arrival of alien invasives?	Document the paleo-historical landscapes still present	Mapping; Pollen and charcoal assemblages, macrofossils, soil horizons, etc.	Species composition, rate of change?
				T2	Ecozone Boundaries	Are locations of ecotones changing due to long term natural/unnatural perturbations? Are the communities that comprise ecological boundary zones changing(increasing/decreasing in size)?	Document and track stable vs. dynamic terrestrial ecozone boundaries	vegetation mapping, landscape photography, high spatial resolution plots	change detection maps

## Marine Benthic (Invertebrate) Topical Session

### Participants:

Larry Basch (facilitator)		Raychelle Daniel (notes)	
Jim Maragos	Chuck Birkeland	Bill Walsh	Ilsa Kuffner
Caroline Rogers	Jim Beets	Bruce Richmond	Peter Craig
Celia Smith	Alan Friedlander	Lisa Wedding	Roy Irwin
Chuck Sayon	Dave Helweg	Maria Carnevale	Eva DiDonato
Casey Cumming	Dwayne Minton		

### Session Notes:

All the marine sessions followed a similar progression. We decided to go through the list and discuss each vital sign instead of listing out vital signs that needed to be revisited, as indicated by the agenda. The participants offered suggestions for improvement on the vital sign, vital sign monitoring questions, the methods and metrics. General monitoring and marine monitoring topics were discussed throughout the sessions and those notes were kept on a separate sheet of paper from the vital sign specific comments. Some of the general discussion and suggestions are highlighted in a separate section at the end of the marine sessions. Overall, the marine sessions were a valuable source of information and led to a reorganization of the vital signs. The revised vital signs appear at the end of the marine sessions.

#### *Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign M1 – Coral Growth (erosion & accretion)

- Change vital sign from "coral growth" to: "reef erosion or accretion"
- Monitoring method: add transects, mapping
- Metrics: add percent cover
- Research: Historical component using aerial photographs?

##### Vital Sign M2 – Benthic Habitats

- Monitoring question: rephrase question, "how" implies a research question
- Vital sign: Change from "benthic habitats" to "benthic category"
- Consider large scale habitat types (i.e. lagoons, coral reefs)
- The historical context could be added using aerial photographs. There are archives of photographs for most areas spanning back 50 years that could be used to view change. However we need to be cautious when doing this, keep in mind other events that could have landscape level effects such as hurricanes
- NOAA habitat characterizations, topography, history
- In the metrics landscape scale: leeward/windward
- In the methods: delete transects & quadrats
- In metrics: add cover by type, and percent cover
- Research: Historical component using aerial photographs?

##### Vital Sign M3 – Benthic Marine Invertebrates and Algae Biodiversity

- Add or substitute "diversity" in place of "composition" in monitoring question or monitoring objective
- Metrics: remove cover by type, is biomass needed?, what is the utility of relative abundance?, add species composition, species diversity can be derived from counts, genetic component?,

- This vital sign is dependent upon good species inventories conducted before monitoring can begin.
- Diversity (in vital sign) refers to both composition and abundance but in monitoring question addresses only changes in composition, maybe should address changes in diversity?
- In the monitoring question the following was suggested to be included: NOAA habitat characterization, topography, history

Vital Sign M4 – Subtidal – Hard Bottom (coral reef, colonized basalt, etc.) and

Vital Sign M5 – Subtidal – Soft Bottom (sand flat, seagrass bed)

- Where would E-map fit into this question?
- Not included in this vital sign are a general categorization of physical, geological component
- Are these two vital sign needed? Are they already addressed in M3? Could we lump M4 & M5 or keep separate to highlight importance?
- What is the difference between M7 and M5? (Response: maybe scale)
- Metrics: "cover by type" and "cover by species" are the same
- Metrics: add "/abundance" with "density"
- Metrics: add rugosity
- Metrics: add sediment grain size distribution, percent organic composition (but then these could also be included in the research question too)

Vital Sign M6 – Benthic Reef Fisheries/collected species (inverts: sea cucumbers, pololo worm, corals, etc.)

- Need to monitor fisheries independent and dependent data
- Harvested species versus collected species (be consistent with terminology used)
- What are trends & harvest levels & what are population trends of related species (catch) and why (right after this someone said the "why" questions were more research based questions)
- Qualitative/metadata categories: in the metrics include size & color morphs. In addition to size, age would be good information. Color morphs would be telling us something about the sex ratio and if there was a change in the sex for a species.
- Monitoring method: add CPUE - both a control and harvested population
- Metrics: add size, color morph (sex ratios of fish - informative for aquarium trade species)
- The monitoring question is addressing a research question. To be a monitoring question it needs to be stated more like: "trends in harvested levels and track population changes"
- Monitoring objective: change "community" to "assemblage" and add "benthic or demersal, bottom-associated" before fisheries, so it would read: "Track assemblages and population trends in harvested benthic or demersal (bottom associated) fisheries"
- Included in the species list include the following: giant clams, octopus, lobster, crabs, endemic limpets, scallops
- Monitoring methods: add size/age measures
- Monitoring metrics: remove relative abundance, add population/stock, size/age distribution

Vital Signs M7 – Benthic Marine Invertebrates and Algae

- Separate out algae to have its own vital sign
- E-map grab sample could get the information needed here
- In monitoring question: "/assemblage" after "population" to differentiate algae and invertebrates if kept in one vital sign
- Metrics: add reproductive index, size/sex structure
- Methods: add size/age measures
- Monitoring question: "population variation of selected species" add as a clarifier

**Vital Signs M8 – Coral Growth/Size and Age Structure, and Recruitment**

- Add frequency or density for coral inverts (Number per unit area) to metrics
- One suggestion was to combine M7/M8 although they are distinct, but maybe have similar methods

**Vital Signs M9 – Established Coral Disease & Pathogens (including bleaching)**

- Add established algal disease
- Can't always or hard to decide what is alien. Also behind 10+ years the Caribbean in this determination
- The cause may not be apparent at the time of the field activity, BUT you can capture the occurrence at the time.
- Lump M9/M10
- Lump and change to "malentities"
- Methods point out importance of digital/photo images, at least you could capture the occurrence if you can not determine the cause
- US Fish and Wildlife Service boat surveys use digital cameras, capture occurrence, image of disease (and then can later determine cause)
- Use photo documentation as important qualitative source of data
- Add diseases of all organisms (not just coral)
- Where does broadcasting information (photos/videos) fit into these vital sign? The communication of disease occurrence/type to the public, only because it can happen and spread so quickly.
- Correlating water quality data sets with disease incidence/occurrence
- Water quality correlations may not be appropriate for this level, maybe research?
- Metrics: add temperature, "locations" with occurrence, vectors?,
- Methods: sampling: disease type, confirmation
- Metrics: add sources of diseases
- Research: Correlating water quality data sets with disease incidence/occurrence. Sources of disease/pathogen. What are the impacts of pathogens on the community level?

**Vital Signs M10 – Alien Incipient Coral Disease & Pathogens**

- Predation note (to add another vital sign? See other comments)
- Metrics: to disease rates change to: "disease types rates", and recruitment rates of diseases?, add temperature?
- Vital sign: remove "alien"
- Add diseases of all organisms (not just coral)

**Vital Signs M11 – Established Alien species and Vital Signs M12 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Benthic Marine**

- "Treatment" not correct terminology, maybe "introduction" or "after introduction." Treatment implies a management action
- Add "/alien" to "invasive" to read: "alien/invasive"
- Not appropriate to monitor incipient species
- Research: What are the effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is the response to treatment? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasive species? What are potential impacts?

**Vital Signs M9 through 12**

- Appear more community related and they are not acting at the species level where one species is affecting specific species. Different level of organization, not necessarily at population level.
- Linkage to management-specific cases where invasive species and pathogens studied at species level and monitor at higher levels

**Other Comments**

- Predation (e.g. in M10). How do you detect difference between predation effects and disease effects? For example, after the fact, crown-of-thorns sea star predation on corals could be mistaken for disease.
- Endemism: level at different regions, if there are changes over time you might worry. Metric under diversity, might come up in an inventory/species list. Include under M3
- Broadcasting disease/pathogen occurrence

*Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:*

Based on the inadequate level of current inventories, especially for benthic invertebrates, it is going to be important to ensure that thorough inventories are completed before monitoring commences.

It was recommended that algae should be separated from the invertebrates/coral vital signs (initial M7 split), highlighting its importance and significance in the marine environment.

The group thought that several vital signs should be combined. We incorporated coral growth (initial M8) with the metrics of benthic marine invertebrates (initial M7) into a revised vital sign to monitor coral and other marine invertebrate community structure and dynamics. We combined incipient and established diseases and pathogens (initial M9 and M10) into a revised vital sign, to monitor marine health (see T&E and Vertebrate Fauna session notes). We combined established and incipient alien/invasive species (initial M11 and initial M12) into a revised vital sign, marine alien/invasive extent and occurrence. The feasibility and usefulness of monitoring incipient species was questioned, and in the marine environment ballast water sampling was one of the few examples presented. For this reason the group suggested combining incipient and established species.

No new vital signs were proposed for this session.

*Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

- Incorporate coral growth as a metric at a community-level vital sign

Coral growth (initial M8) is important and easily measurable, but, based on the recommendations of the session participants; the coral growth vital sign has been combined into the vital sign covering coral community structure and dynamics. This vital sign examines biology processes, including coral growth, that affect community structure, and it was felt that highlighting a single process in its own vital sign might imply a greater importance, which may not necessarily be accurate.

- Separate algae from coral

Algae should be separated from invertebrates and have its own vital sign. We agree with the session participants that marine plants need to be separated from other benthic organisms (e.g. initial Vital Sign M7). Marine plants are often excluded from monitoring

and survey efforts because of perceived taxonomic difficulties. We feel that marine algae are significant contributors to coral reef formation and health that it cannot be “overlooked.” To ensure this, we have provided algae and other vascular plants with their own series of vital signs that are parallel to those developed for non-plant species.

Initial Vital Signs: Marine – Benthic (Invertebrates)

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Marine Ecosystems	Benthic	Landscape	Monitor patterns of distribution & extent of community types	M1	Coral Growth (erosion & accretion)	Is net accretion or erosion occurring? What are spatial patterns?	monitoring quadrants	coral growth and decline rates, water chemistry	2.7
					M2	Benthic Habitats	How are the distributions of benthic habitats/communities and coral/algal cover inside and immediately outside the Parks changing over time?	mapping, transects, quadrants	Rugosity, relative abundance, species diversity, indicator species	2.6
			Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	M3	Benthic Marine Invertebrates and Algae Biodiversity	Are there long-term changes in composition of selected native communities?	Transects, quadrants (photo, video)	Cover by type, biomass, species diversity, relative abundance, counts	2.8
					M4	Subtidal - Hard Bottom (coral reef, colonized basalt, etc.)	Is variation within normal range? What are selected (community composition, distribution, physical structure) short- and long-term trends?	transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping	cover by type, biomass, habitat type diversity, percent cover of species density	2.7
					M5	Subtidal - Soft Bottom (sand flat, seagrass bed)	Is variation within normal range? What are selected (community composition, distribution, physical structure) short- and long-term trends?	transects, quadrants, mapping	cover by type, biomass, habitat type diversity, percent cover of species density	2.4
			Population	Track community and population trends in harvested fisheries / collected species	M6	Benthic Reef Fisheries / Collected species (inverts: sea cucumbers, pololo worm, corals; etc)	What are effects (size/age cohort, demographics) of human harvest on fished or gathered species? What are the trends of trackable population parameters? If variance is observed, is it due to harvest? Is variance due to harvest levels?	Transects, quadrants	Counts, biomass, relative abundance	2.7
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	M7	Benthic Marine Invertebrates and Algae	Is population variation within normal range (size/age cohort, demographics)? What are population trends?	transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping	Counts, demographics, biomass, relative abundance, recruitment rate	2.7
					M8	Coral Growth/Size and Age Structure, and Recruitment	Is variation within normal range (growth, size, and age structure)? What are selected short- and long-term trends?	transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping	Cover by type, growth rates, recruitment rates, mortality, survivorship	2.6
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	M9	Established Coral Disease & Pathogens (including bleaching)	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping, incidence	disease types, disease rates, occurrence, vectors, water quality	2.4
					M10	Alien Incipient Coral Disease & Pathogens	Where are disease locations outside parks? What species are they affecting? What are rates and directions of spread? Identify existing disease/pathogen incidence, impact, and trends	Transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping, incidence, modeling	Disease rates, occurrence, vectors, recruitment rates	2.5
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	M11	Established Alien Species - Benthic Marine	Can we detect changing trends in alien and invasive species? What are effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is response to treatment?	Transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping	abundance, demography, distribution	2.7
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	M12	Alien Incipient Invasives - Benthic Marine	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	transects, quadrants, mapping	abundance, demography, distribution	2.8

For revised Vital Signs: Marine – Benthic (Invertebrates), see the end of all marine sessions for a consolidated revision.

## Marine Fish and Fisheries Topical Session:

### Participants:

Dwayne Minton (Facilitator)		Raychelle Daniel (notes)	
Kimber DeVerse	Jim Parrish	Guy Hughes	Bill Walsh
Ben Saldua	Charles Birkeland	Jim Maragos	Larry Basch
Ilsa Kuffner	Caroline Rogers	Jim Beets	Peter Craig
Daniel Kawaiaea	Maria Carnevale	Alan Friedlander	Lisa Wedding
Roy Irwin	Chuck Sayon	Bryan Harry	Anne Brasher
JP Michaud	Sallie Beavers	Eva DiDonato	Casey Cumming

### Session Notes:

All the marine sessions followed a similar progression. We decided to go through the list and discuss each vital sign instead of listing out vital signs that needed to be revisited, as indicated by the agenda. The participants offered suggestions for improvement on the vital sign, vital sign monitoring questions, the methods and metrics. General monitoring and marine monitoring topics were discussed throughout the sessions and those notes were kept on a separate sheet of paper from the vital sign specific comments. Some of the general discussion and suggestions are highlighted in a separate section at the end of the marine sessions. Overall, the marine sessions were a valuable source of information and led to a reorganization of the vital signs. The revised vital signs appear at the end of the marine sessions.

#### *Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign H15 – Reef Fisheries Harvest

- The monitoring question was bordering on research (Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance, or other population characteristics)
- Monitoring question could be stated more like: "are harvested organism (species) levels changing?"
- There are separate questions being addressed in the monitoring question & the fisheries independent and dependent measures should be looked at/addressed separately, particularly because fisheries extend beyond the park boundary. The creel surveys in American Samoa were used as an example.
- Someone asked if it was necessary to include information on other species and their interaction (indirectly) with data interpretation, for example birds and other pelagic fish consuming fish. Is it possible to incorporate this into the methods?
- The monitoring objective and the vital sign are not in agreement. The monitoring objective refers to terrestrial, freshwater and with the resources includes coral & sand. Need to work on the wording.
- Monitoring method: add "in park on species" after "systematic monitoring of fishing"
- Monitoring method: "population characteristics of target species covered elsewhere (M14)"
- Make sure algae is covered somewhere
- "Monitor fishery and outcome of fishery" another way to rephrase/readdress the fishery dependent/independent data monitoring
- Research: Is human harvest changing distribution abundance, or other population characteristics? How are assemblages/communities of associated species affected?



**Vital Sign M13 – Water Column Marine Vertebrates and Invertebrates Biodiversity**

- Is it necessary to make the distinction between benthos and water column species/environments (thus doubling the number of vital signs)?
- In addition to the above statement when we are discussing water column marine vertebrates and invertebrates, we are essentially referring to reef fish and squid, and if that is all that fit into that category, it might make more sense to state it as such (get rid of classification terminology).
- Monitoring question: Using the word "long-term" constrains us on the temporal scale. We may not capture short-term impacts.
- "Long-term" monitoring in this vital sign might not be necessary
- What type of change are we trying to get at? By looking at the individual species? How would we do the statistical analysis on the community level over a short period of time? Then the discussion was clarified that we were still looking at the community/assemblage level of organization and not at the species level
- It might be difficult to get (or we might miss), over time/space the one point/event/occurrence important to the assemblage.
- Analysis should be at the level of scale at the community level (in metrics)
- Telemetry, movement, distribution are not a monitoring issue, these metrics all address research issues. Then it was brought to attention that these types of information should all be known before monitoring commences.
- Add mapping to monitoring methods (distribution in monitoring question)
- Monitoring question: remove "long-term"
- Vital sign: be more specific (in word choice)
- Research: Before monitoring begins, we need to know movement, telemetry, and in some cases distribution.

**Vital Sign M14 – Water Column Reef Fisheries**

- Remove the word "community" and replace with "assemblage"
- Monitoring questions are addressing research questions
- Research: what are the effects of human harvest on Fished/gathered species? If variance is observed is it due to harvest?
- Is it practical for parks to monitor harvest levels? It might be difficult to monitor harvest when you are not looking to start with. And, maybe to monitor the population parameters of the fish?
- It was suggested to monitor an entire assemblage for both the component not harvested as well as the harvested species; and then see how the entire assemblage reacts. This would involve monitoring both fisheries dependent/independent species.
- Assemblages addressed in the vital sign discussed above (earlier). This vital sign examines particular/specific species
- Some parks might want to look at assemblage and species population parameters for some species (e.g. yellow tang)
- Is the concept same as in M25???
- LOOK AT: M14, H15 and M14 together
- Monitoring objective: change "fisheries" to "selected"
- Consider "assemblages" and remove "communities" from monitoring question
- Monitoring method: remove quadrats
- Metrics: add "frequency" to "size frequency class" and remove "recruitment"
- Changes in trends in population versus historical condition & versus outside parks

- Vital sign is not a vital sign but a topic, rewrite
- Monitoring question: the phrase "what are effects of human harvest on fished or gathered species" matches the method of H15 of population characteristics of target species
- Examine condition of selected population versus the historical condition. Where historical qualitative data do not exist, historical anecdotal qualitative sources of data should be explored and utilized. Comparable protocols should be used across regions, comparable monitoring methods.

**Vital Sign M15 – Established Marine Animal (other than turtles) Disease & Pathogens**

- Is it useful to separate out turtles? Why not combine them?
- Add parasites (i.e. ectoparasites that can be observed on body of fish)
- Where to contaminants fit in?
- Remove telemetry in the methods
- Also consider qualitative metadata (comment brought up in previous session applies)
- Noticed the low ranking, and it might be "good" because it might not necessarily be one to place monitoring efforts, but at the same time might be important for some parks (i.e. a low overall rank but really important to one park)
- Vital sign: consider abiotic causes and parasites
- Ulcers & abnormalities - could be a topic for research
- Monitor not just for existing areas of concern, but for unpredictable & developing new issues
- Vital sign: see health note in Threatened & Endangered Species (T&E) session; monitor for health versus for disease
- Monitoring question: response to endocrine disruptions & other chemical causes
- Monitoring method: remove telemetry
- Metrics: vectors is more research question
- "Marine animals", does this include corals? Or is that covered elsewhere?
- Research: Correlating water quality data sets with disease incidence/occurrence. Sources of disease/pathogen. What are the impacts of pathogens on the community level?

**Vital Sign M17 – Established Alien Species – Water Column Marine**

- Questions are more research oriented
- Can we "detect" a change in trends?
- If we monitor the assemblage, then trends will fall out. (e.g. Roi increases over time then look at the impacts on the assemblage, looking more at trophic interactions)
- Should we get rid of this vital sign?
- Should keep it so that we can look at alien species
- Monitoring objective: "treatment" = implies a management action, remove!
- Vital sign: it is stated as a topic, not a vital sign
- Monitoring questions are research questions
- Monitoring method: add mapping (because distribution in metrics)
- Alien & invasive are both mentioned in monitoring question, but not addressed in vital sign or monitoring objective

**Vital Sign M21 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Water Column Marine**

- Lump incipient with established (M21 and M17)
- Covered in M14 - see above
- Vital sign: topic, not a vital sign
- Monitoring method: add mapping (because distribution in metrics)

- How do you monitor for this specifically? I suggest you delete because this would be covered in basic fish data collection (M14 as rewritten)

**Vital Sign M18 – Water Column Marine Invertebrates**

- If squid are the only species that fit into this category, then call it "squid"!
- Monitoring question: be more specific, maybe "temporal trends"
- Should plankton models be considered? Response: No, but could be considered in research
- This vital sign was described as being "less than vital" and should consider being dropped
- This vital sign needs to be more specific. It is very vague
- Research: What are the effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is the response to treatment? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasive species? What are potential impacts?

**Vital Sign M19 – Fish Growth/Size and Age Structure, and Recruitment**

- Fisheries agencies more likely to monitor this vital sign
- Partnering might be an option
- In some cases the parks might have more resources to conduct this work & particularly if there is an impact in a particular park, then that park should take some of the responsibility towards some of the monitoring
- Identify areas that are do-able
- This would be more issue driven by park. Some of these might be more important for parks to decide.
- These fish parameters are measured during fish/fisheries surveys and will fall out
- Growth, age where monitoring might not be accomplished.
- Size is included in M14
- Select parameters that are monitored everywhere and then have selective monitoring parameters by park/region
- Issues could develop after implementation, then they might be missed in the long-term picture
- Size and age and recruitment in the vital sign are research questions
- Include color morph and qualitative data
- Consider condensing into M14

**Vital Sign M20 – Marine, Species Protection (T,E, S-o-C Species)**

- Add either "prized", "targeted", or "selected" as clarifier to the word "species"
- Change "Marine species protection" to "protected marine species"
- Strike "variation within normal range"
- Monitoring questions that use the word "variation," statistically mean range versus variability
- Monitoring question: change to: "What are temporal trends in distribution, abundance, and size"
- Consider recruitment in monitoring question or research
- Vital sign: include culturally important species
- Monitoring methods: telemetry is more research oriented
- Metrics: add recruitment
- Vital sign: this is a topic, not a vital sign

**Vital Sign M25 – Intertidal Reef Fisheries / Collected species (limu, opihi, crabs, fish, etc.)**

- See H15, same comments apply, particularly separating fisheries dependent/independent data

- Change “collected” to “harvested,” collected seemed to imply specimens were being gathered for study.
- Metrics: add density
- Methods: add mapping

**Other Comments:**

- Ciguatera needs to be addressed somewhere
- Sharks in PUHE should be considered or highlighted in the vital sign
- Sliding baseline syndrome should be considered
- During the M6 discussion, it was pointed out that there seemed to be redundancy with human harvest (three sections on same group of species)

***Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:***

The role of NPS monitoring nearshore fisheries was briefly discussed. NPS management emphasized the agency’s obligation towards stewardship and the need to understand ecological processes in and near park boundaries, including effects of stressors on natural resources. Without working outside of boundaries, it was felt that information necessary to manage park natural resources would be incomplete, jeopardizing the agency’s primary mission.

The group recommended differentiating and separating fisheries dependent (i.e. catch) and independent (i.e. stock/population) sources of data in the vital signs.

It was suggested to use the term “assemblages” in lieu of “communities” (M14); communities may be impractical to monitor and individual populations too specific. Assemblages are more easily measured and serve as a reliable community level bioindicator reflective of change.

There were recommendations to both lump and split vital signs during this session. It was again recommended to consider algae separately (splitting). It was recommended to lump those vital signs pertaining to invasive/alien species into a single vital sign (e.g. M21 and M17).

It was recommended to consider the concept of sliding baselines and ghost communities in these vital signs when considering the composition of baseline inventories of the present communities in the parks. Sliding baselines and ghost communities are more philosophical topics than tangible monitoring issues; they are none-the-less critical when drawing conclusions about the status/impairment of park resources.

No new vital signs were proposed for this session.

***Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:***

- Distinction between fisheries dependent and independent data:

Session participants distinguished between fisheries dependent (i.e. actual harvest) and fishery independent (i.e. population size) monitoring. We have clarified this issue by ensuring the two monitoring objectives are addressed separately. One vital sign examines the catch landed. Two vital signs address both targeted and non-targeted fish species at two ecological levels. One vital sign would monitor fish communities at an assemblage level, and a second vital sign would monitor selected fish species population dynamics.

Initial Vital Signs: Marine – Fish/Fisheries

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Human activities & cultural practices	Park Use & Activities			Monitor levels of take & harvest of harvested species (marine, freshwater, and terrestrial) or resources (coral, sand)	H15	Reef Fisheries Harvest	Are harvest levels changing? What are trends? Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance, or other population characteristics? Harvest includes legal and illegal take.	Systematic monitoring of fishing and harvest of shellfish and other inverts in coastal areas; population characteristics of target species	catch per unit effort, collection statistics (quantity, age/size), composition, Creel counts, harvest quantity	2.6
	Biotic Integrity	Marine Ecosystems	Water column (motile)	Community	M13	Water Column Marine Vertebrates and Invertebrates Biodiversity	Are there long-term changes (community composition, distribution) in selected native communities?	telemetry, quadrants, transects, aerial surveys, tows, traps	Relative abundance, demographics, distribution, movement, diversity	2.8
				Population	M14	Water Column Reef Fisheries	Is variation in community / population parameters due to harvest? What are effects of human harvest on fished or gathered species?	Transects, quadrant	Abundance, demography, size class, recruitment	2.2
					M15	Established Marine Animal (other than turtles) Disease & Pathogens	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	Incidence, telemetry	disease types, occurrence, tissue samples, vectors	1.9
					M17	Established Alien Species - Water Column Marine	Can we detect changing trends in alien and invasive species? What are effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is response to treatment?	Transects, quadrants	abundance, demography, distribution	2.5
					M18	Water Column Marine Invertebrates	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	Transects, quadrants, tows, traps	Abundance, size, demography, recruitment rates	2.8
					M19	Fish Growth/Size and Age Structure, and Recruitment	Is variation within normal range? What are selected short- and long-term trends?	transects, quadrants, photoquadrants, mapping	abundance of size classes, recruitment rates, species diversity	3.2
					M20	Marine Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C species)	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	telemetry, quadrants, transects, aerial surveys	abundance, demographics, distribution, movement	3.3
					M21	Alien Incipient Invasives - Water Column Marine	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Transects, quadrants, tows, traps	abundance, demography, distribution	2.1
				Intertidal	M25	Intertidal Reef Fisheries / Collected species (limu, opihi, crabs, fish, etc.)	What are effects of human harvest on fished or gathered species? What are trends in harvested species?	Transects, quadrants, mapping, traps, biomass, percent cover	Demographics, size, recruitment, distribution	2.3

For revised Vital Signs: Marine – Fish/Fisheries, see the end of all marine sessions for a consolidated revision.

## Marine Intertidal Topical Session

### Participants:

Dwayne Minton (facilitator)		Karl Magnacca (notes)	
Bruce Richmond	Karin Schlappa	Coleen Cory	Larry Basch
Dan Polhemus	Chris Bird	Chela Zabin	Malia Laber
Eva DiDonato	Maria Carnevale	Roy Irwin	Guy Hughes
Ben Saldua	Daniel Kawaiaea	Caroline Rogers	

### Session Notes:

All the marine sessions followed a similar progression. We decided to go through the list and discuss each vital sign instead of listing out vital signs that needed to be revisited, as indicated by the agenda. The participants offered suggestions for improvement on the vital sign, vital sign monitoring questions, the methods and metrics. General monitoring and marine monitoring topics were discussed throughout the sessions and those notes were kept on a separate sheet of paper from the vital sign specific comments. Some of the general discussion and suggestions are highlighted in a separate section at the end of the marine sessions. Overall, the marine sessions were a valuable source of information and led to a reorganization of the vital signs. The revised vital signs appear at the end of the marine sessions.

#### *Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign M22 – Intertidal Biodiversity – Vertebrates, Invertebrates, and Algae

- Method/metric: add mapping/distribution
- Metric: add "diversity"
- Vital sign: add "vascular plants, etc. to title" to read: "vertebrates, invertebrates, algae, vascular plants, etc."
- Monitoring question: "what are long-term changes"
- Metrics: use "assemblages" rather than "species"

##### Vital Sign M23 – Intertidal – Hard Bottom and

##### Vital Sign M24 – Intertidal – Soft Bottom (sandbeach, mudflat, mangrove)

- Vital sign: "intertidal community condition & functional groups"
- Metrics: change "type" to "functional groups"

##### Vital Sign M25 – Intertidal Reef Fisheries/Collected species (limu, opihi, crabs, fish, etc.)

- See comments from fisheries group
- Include competitors and other ecologically related species with respect to harvested species

##### Vital Sign M26 – Intertidal Marine Invertebrates, Fish, and Algae

- Monitoring question: add "distribution"
- Methods: add "mapping"
- Monitoring question: "how are species distributed?"
- Monitoring method: add "mapping"

##### Vital Sign M27 – Established Alien Species – Intertidal Marine

- Combine with M28
- Methods: add "mapping"

- Research: What are the effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is the response to treatment? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasive species? What are potential impacts?

**Vital Sign M28 – Alien Incipient Invasives – Intertidal Marine**

- Monitoring method: add "monitor known potential pathways"
- Monitoring questions are more research oriented questions
- Monitor outside park: sources/pathways, vectors/early warning system, such as ballast water monitoring work
- Research: What are the effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is the response to treatment? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasive species? What are potential impacts?

**Vital Sign P10 – Ocean/Physical Dynamics: Currents, Sea Level, Tides/Swell (see Air Quality/Climate)**

- Include freshwater stress, nutrient loading, low-wave events, harbor development, currents, sedimentation
- Waves, currents & tides all measured with ADCP
- Temperature, salinity, nutrients/water quality together & chlorophyll (water column productivity on & near shore)
- Currents more an inventory/research question? Too variable to monitor?
- Monitoring method: wave rider buoys

**Other Comments:**

- Add landscape level vital sign (human structures, advancement of invasive species, etc)
- Consider comparability between parks (methods & metrics)
- Rethink vital sign about monitoring after restoration, changing baselines
- Sea level rise with cultural significance (structures/petroglyphs)
- Refer landscape vital sign to intertidal trampling (H8)
- PUHE: response to operation tugboat reef blasting
- PUHE: effects of man-made structures on intertidal areas geomorphology, habitat types, change in nearshore circulation patterns
- Combined natural & cultural vital sign: submerged cultural features (PUHE heiau, KAHŌ rock walls, fishponds)
- Trampling effects, human impacts (literature, including Hawaii)
- Monitoring method: include wave rider buoys
- It was recommended to consider effects of organic input into the intertidal region (including nutrient loading). Organic input into the intertidal region originating from freshwater and sedimentation sources.
- The effect of beach raking on the intertidal region was also brought up. In some areas such as WAPA the sand is washed onto the nearby road and subsequently raked back onto the beach with minimal effect of burial killing. However, in other more managed beaches, such as Waikiki the negative effects of raking have resulted in no ghost crabs, amphipods, mole crabs, etc. that were originally inhabiting these intertidal areas.

**Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:**

It was suggested that in lieu of monitoring an entire community it might be more feasible to monitor an indicator/focal species as a proxy for change in the community.

One new vital sign was proposed for a landscape-level intertidal vital sign that incorporates geomorphological change including both natural and anthropogenic substrates (e.g. sea wall) and the community that inhabits them. These landscape level features were felt to be critical to understanding intertidal processes.

*Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

A landscape level vital sign was developed to address shoreline changes over a large spatial scale. This vital sign would be useful for looking at large scale biological and geological changes in the coastal features and would be critical to understanding intertidal processes. It was felt that a landscape level vital sign would better address issues such as shoreline change or alteration and could provide better explanatory power if changes in intertidal communities were observed.

Participants raised the issue of using focal species as indicators of community structure. Unfortunately, adequate time was not spent discussing this point to clearly define its level of current understanding and thus its merit. We feel that the revised structure of the vital signs adequately encompasses this idea such that no additional changes are needed. The I&M program should further investigate this topic, as it may lead to viable methodologies for characterizing intertidal communities above the species scale.



Initial vital Signs: Marine - Intertidal

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Biotic Integrity	Marine Ecosystems	Intertidal	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	M22	Intertidal Biodiversity - Vertebrates, Invertebrates, and Algae	Are there long-term changes in selected native communities, distribution, cover?	Population surveys, transects, quadrants	Abundance and trends of selected species or groups, evenness, richness	3.1
					M23	Intertidal - Hard Bottom	Is variation within normal range? What are selected (community composition, distribution, physical structure, habitat extent) short- and long-term trends?	transects, quadrants	cover by type, habitat type diversity, percent cover of species density	2.2
					M24	Intertidal - Soft Bottom (sand beach, mudflat, mangrove)	Is variation within normal range? What are selected (community composition, distribution, physical structure, habitat extent) short- and long-term trends?	transects, quadrants, mapping	cover by type, habitat type diversity, percent cover of species density	2.6
		Intertidal	Population	Track community and population trends in harvested fisheries collected species	M25	Intertidal Reef Fisheries / Collected species (limu, opihi, crabs, fish, etc.)	What are effects of human harvest on fished or gathered species? What are trends in harvested species?	Transects, quadrants, mapping, traps, biomass, percent cover	Demographics, size, recruitment, distribution	2.3
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	M26	Intertidal Marine Invertebrates, Fish, and Algae	Is variation within normal range? What are the long / short term trends?	population surveys, quadrants, transects, traps, tows	abundance, distribution, evenness, demography, recruitment	3.0
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	M27	Established Alien Species - Intertidal Marine	Can we detect changing trends in alien and invasive species? What are effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is response to treatment?	population surveys, quadrants, transects, traps, tows	abundance, demography, distribution	2.5
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	M28	Alien Incipient Invasives - Intertidal Marine	Is species present, if so what is the nature and extent of infestation? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasives species? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Transects, quadrants, mapping, vectors, traps	abundance, demography, distribution	2.6

For revised Vital Signs: Marine – Intertidal, see the end of all marine sessions for a consolidated revision.

## Marine Other Topical Session

### Participants:

Raychelle Daniel (facilitator)	Casey Cumming (notes)
Sonia Stephens	Peter Craig
Lisa Wedding	Roy Irwin
Kimber DeVerse	Jen Smith
Bud Antonelis	Sallie Beavers

### Session Notes:

All the marine sessions followed a similar progression. We decided to go through the list and discuss each vital sign instead of listing out vital signs that needed to be revisited, as indicated by the agenda. The participants offered suggestions for improvement on the vital sign, vital sign monitoring questions, the methods and metrics. General monitoring and marine monitoring topics were discussed throughout the sessions and those notes were kept on a separate sheet of paper from the vital sign specific comments. Some of the general discussion and suggestions are highlighted in a separate section at the end of the marine sessions. Overall, the marine sessions were a valuable source of information and led to a reorganization of the vital signs. The revised vital signs appear at the end of the marine sessions.

#### *Initial Vital Sign – Specific Comments:*

##### Vital Sign H8 – Marine Recreational Activities & Groundings/Anchor Damage

- Metrics: density of discarded fish line
- Methods: add mapping (of anchor damage) where boats anchor
- Add marine debris from fishing, campers, cultural practices

##### Vital Sign H7 – Litter/debris (see Landscape)

- The source of debris/trash should be distinguished from terrestrial and open water sources
- Add impacts (of debris) directly on wildlife into the vital sign.

##### Vital Sign H12 – Coral/Sand Mining Harvest

- Monitoring question: "what are annual harvest levels?"
- Research: "what is the replacement rate?"
- Monitor and differentiate between natural & human removal of sand/coral versus the natural replacement rate
- Methods: add mapping

##### Vital Sign P21-30 – See Water Quality Vital Signs

##### Vital Sign P21 – Marine Water Quality Core parameters

- Why is this on this list?
- Core parameters: needs work. Also include nutrient input

##### Vital Sign P24 – Marine Water Quality Supplemental parameters

- Add additional pigments from water samples (e.g. chlorophylls)
- Also use satellite images
- Another metric to consider is sedimentary pore water sampling. Sedimentary pore water sampling will get intrusion rate at different depths and give vertical profiles more linkage to land and sea
- If above can't be done, then use chlorophyll a
- Salinity, dissolved oxygen

Vital Sign P30 – Marine Water Quality – Toxics & contaminants

- Add biotoxins

Vital Sign P32 – Marine Water Quality - macroinvertebrates

- This vital sign is more research oriented
- Consider to toss this vital sign; core water sampling is more informative
- Consistency is lacking to monitor invertebrate communities as indicators of water quality
- Monitoring question rewording: does the benthic community indicate impaired water quality?

Vital Sign M5 – Subtidal – Soft Bottom (sand flat, seagrass bed)

- Consistency is lacking, the use of this heading, “subtidal” needs to be reconsidered.
- Soft bottom should be changed to benthic and algae
- Monitoring question: variation of what? What does variation cover?
- Seagrass could be separated to have its own vital sign (using measures of density) or to have this vital sign encompass only seagrass.
- Is soft bottom covered in invert session?
- Reword monitoring to match vital sign category: "what are selected short & long term trends in invert & plant community compositions?"

Vital Sign M6 – Benthic Reef Fisheries/Collected species (inverts: sea cucumbers, pololo worm, corals, etc)

- Monitoring question: last two sentences are more research oriented. Wording needs work.
- Methods: add mapping
- Algae: be sure this is covered in one of the harvested/human use vital signs

Vital Sign M7- Benthic Marine Invertebrates and Algae

- Covered in earlier session
- It was recommended that it should be rewritten to address species of selected interest.
- The objective should be the vital sign
- Invasive species would fall into this category, they would be observed during monitoring surveys

Vital Sign M14 – Water Column Reef Fisheries

- This vital sign was covered in fisheries session (see notes)
- Add “selective” to this vital sign
- Deleted “community”
- Added population of reef fisheries
- Nationwide fish fall out of ranking due to their movement

Vital Sign M15 – Established Marine Animal (other than turtles) Disease & Pathogens and

Vital Sign M16 – Established Turtle Disease & Pathogens

- This was covered in Threatened & Endangered Species (T&E) session
- It is difficult to monitor disease, have to look at population health
- Add: insular and transient species, monk seals, cetaceans
- Partnerships will be important for this vital sign, especially with turtles

Vital Sign M17 – Established Alien Species – Water Column Marine

- What is the reason benthic & fisheries were separated out? Possibly due to monitoring methods. You could use a third category: demersal. Because it seems that this vital sign is duplication. Another term to use is “coral reef associated species.”

- Research: What are the effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is the response to treatment? What are the most effective strategies for detecting and preventing new invasive species? What are potential impacts?

**Vital Sign M20 – Marine Species Protection (Threatened & Endangered species and species of concern)**

- Change to protected marine species
- Monitoring objective: same as M7.
- Use objective as vital sign
- Periodic monitoring by telemetry ok
- Emphasize/show "selected" versus "priority"
- Variance, "normal range": monitor parameters through time
- Research: Movement/telemetry and in some cases recruitment.

**Other Comments**

- Someone was wondering what NPS core water parameters were, and they include the following: temperature, ph, salinity, dissolved oxygen, photosynthetically-active-radiation (PAR)
- Monitoring objectives sound more as the vital signs (e.g. M20)

*Synthesis of Main Points from Session Comments:*

One of the first comments was that most of the vital signs were covered in previous sessions and the group was wondering why they were covered again. It was pointed out that by having them covered in different sessions; different attendees had a chance to comment, soliciting further expertise.

It was recommended to have a separate vital sign for seagrass or to change the soft subtidal vital sign (M5) to encompass only seagrass.

It was suggested to reconsider the current ecological characteristics used to describe the vital sign category (e.g. benthic, water column, subtidal) and instead to lump them. The utility of separating benthic and water column fisheries was again questioned and it was recommended to combine them into a single vital sign.

The group debated the need for monitoring assemblages of marine invertebrates as water quality indicators and what NPS considered core parameters and why.

No new vital signs were proposed for this session.

*Responses to Main Points Raised During Session:*

- Coral mining and prospecting

Upon review, the Coral Mining and Prospecting Vital Sign have been revised and relocated to the Landscape group under H11 –Commercial Harvest.

- Threatened & Endangered species separated to highlight their importance.

It was agreed to highlight the significant/importance of **all** Threatened & Endangered species, including “special” species (e.g. species of concern or rare species), by having their own, single, vital sign (under focal marine organisms monitored at the population level).

- Culturally important species.

Culturally important marine plants and animal species, including limu, opihi, etc., were separated from other marine species (initial M20) to highlight their importance. The PACN program has adopted as it one of its goals to monitor culturally significant species, therefore, highlighting these species with their own vital sign will meet that objective. Culturally significant marine organisms in H12 should also be included, provided they are explicitly mentioned in the text. Failing to specifically mention these groups may cause them to be inadvertently excluded from future consideration.

Initial Vital Signs: Marine - Other

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics	Vital Sign Rank (0-5)
Human activities & cultural practices	Park Use & Activities			Monitor patterns of park visitation, use & damage (terrestrial & marine)	H8	Marine Recreational Activities & Groundings/Anchor Damage	Are use levels changing? What are trends?	plots, transects, and surveys	density of fish line, density of lead sinkers on bottom, level/degree of trampling, percent broken coral, quantity of beach users, quantity of diver hours, water films	2.5
				Monitor levels of take & harvest of harvested species (marine, freshwater, and terrestrial) or resources (coral, sand)	H12	Coral/Sand Mining Harvest	Are harvest levels changing? What are trends?	plots/transects and remote sensing	harvest composition, harvest quantity	1.2
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Water Quality			Monitor water quality core parameters	P21	Marine Water Quality Core parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), Dissolved Oxygen, PAR	3.3
				Monitor supplemental water quality parameters	P24	Marine Water Quality Supplemental parameters	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	nutrients, total suspended solids/turbidity, chlorophyll A , alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon,	2.9
				Monitor microbiological water quality parameters	P27	Marine Water Quality - Microbiology	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	collection of samples at established sites including controls	bacteria, biological oxygen demand	2.8
				Monitor toxic and contaminant levels in water	P30	Marine Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	water sampling, sediment sampling, animal tissue sampling	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides	3.0
				Monitor biological invertebrate communities	P32	Marine Water Quality - macro invertebrates	What are community dynamics of marine & estuarine sediment communities?	benthic community composition (transects, quadrants, traps, trawls, tows)	diversity, species richness, indicator species, recruitment	2.8
Biotic Integrity	Marine Ecosystems	Benthic	Community	Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	M5	Subtidal - Soft Bottom (sand flat, seagrass bed)	Is variation within normal range? What are selected (community composition, distribution, physical structure) short- and long-term trends?	transects, quadrants, mapping	cover by type, biomass, habitat type diversity, percent cover of species density	2.4
			Population	Track community and population trends in harvested fisheries / collected species	M6	Benthic Reef Fisheries / Collected species (inverts: sea cucumbers, pololo worm, corals; etc)	What are effects (size/age cohort, demographics) of human harvest on fished or gathered species? What are the trends of trackable population parameters? If variance is observed, is it due to harvest? Is variance due to harvest levels?	Transects, quadrants	Counts, biomass, relative abundance	2.7
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	M7	Benthic Marine Invertebrates and Algae	Is population variation within normal range (size/age cohort, demographics)? What are population trends?	transects, quadrants (photo, video), mapping	Counts, demographics, biomass, relative abundance, recruitment rate	2.7
		Water Column (motile)	Population	Track community and population trends in harvested fisheries species	M14	Water Column Reef Fisheries	Is variation in community / population parameters due to harvest? What are effects of human harvest on fished or gathered species?	Transects, quadrant	Abundance, demography, size class, recruitment	2.2
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	M15	Established Marine Animal (other than turtles) Disease & Pathogens	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	Incidence, telemetry	disease types, occurrence, tissue samples, vectors	1.9
					M16	Established Turtle Disease & Pathogens	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations? What are trends in disease/pathogen?	incidence, telemetry (mark-recapture)	disease types, occurrence, vectors	2.9
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	M17	Established Alien Species - Water Column Marine	Can we detect changing trends in alien and invasive species? What are effects of alien and invasive species on communities? What is response to treatment?	Transects, quadrants	abundance, demography, distribution	2.5
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	M20	Marine Species Protection (T, E, S-o-C species)	Is variation within normal range? What are temporal trends?	telemetry, quadrants, transects, aerial surveys	abundance, demographics, distribution, movement	3.3

For revised Vital Signs: Marine – Other, see the end of all marine sessions for a consolidated revision.

## **Marine Session(s) Overview**

With the advent of the National Park Service Coral Reef Program, marine resources in NPS units have received increased attention. This attention includes the desire for an integrated consideration of marine resources, as reflected in the general responses and a single presentation of revised Vital Signs.

### **General Responses for Marine Vital Signs**

- Is it necessary to have these (benthic, water column, intertidal) divisions, that double/triple the number of vital signs?

We agree with the recommendations of the session participants to reduce the number of vital signs by reorganizing our ecological characteristics. We have consolidated several of the vital signs, in particular we have removed duplicate vital signs that differed only by ecological characteristic (e.g. benthic, water column & intertidal). However, these characteristics were not completely lost, but have been incorporated into their ecological level of monitoring (landscape, community/assemblage & population). However, we did retain some separation (e.g. Threatened & Endangered species). We felt some level of separation was necessary to facilitate vital sign selection and implementation.

- Why do we have a separate vital sign for incipient species? Can we monitor them?

We combined established and incipient species into a single a vital sign. The monitoring of incipient species, though critical in concept, is difficult to imagine in practice. For this reason, we do not want to remove it from consideration and hope that viable monitoring methods can be developed to adequately address them.

- Sliding baseline and reconstruction of historical data.

The issue of sliding baselines, raised in several marine sessions, is a critical issue that must be addressed. This issue has been addressed in the marine section of the Phase 1 monitoring document and is raised here to reinforce its importance. Without a solid understanding of past conditions, especially in light of sliding baselines, it will be difficult to draw valid and meaningful conclusions about the status/impairment of park resources. Qualitative data (e.g. photographs) are an important source of information where data might be absent or scarce.

- The importance of qualitative data.

Qualitative data was not explicitly considered previously in the marine vital signs but participants in several of the marine sessions stressed the importance of collecting and using qualitative data in monitoring and assessing baseline conditions. We will incorporate qualitative data into the methodology of the selected vital signs and appears in the measures and metrics section of the attached vital signs. Qualitative data will also be critical in assembling baseline conditions, especially in light of sliding baselines and the need to use information that may not have been collected in a scientifically rigorous manner.

- What is the role of NPS monitoring adjacent/outside established boundaries?

This issue is critical to the entire PACN I&M program, but it is particularly relevant to the marine section. Submerged land issues are complex, and involve federal, state and

territorial governments and their associated land management agencies. The purview of PACN I&M Program must extend beyond park boundaries in order to succeed.

### **Marine Session Comments – Applicable to Entire Monitoring Program**

- Consider phrasing metrics category as “measures”
- Monitoring of "diversity" is based on a robust inventory occurring beforehand. Where diversity mentioned, would need to have inventory already completed
- Be careful/cautious in developing too many new protocols. There are already a lot out there developed that might only need some tweaking
- Be careful with being too standard. If you are addressing new questions, then you need new methods.
- Don't wait for the perfect method to come along, just make sure that any methodology (new or existing) is statistically rigorous and valid.
- Reinforced previous comments on addressing new questions with new methodologies, and to embrace new technologies (e.g. using video on benthic surveys)
- Consider the amount of time needed to spend at a site, particularly a new/first visit. You need to take into consideration (in methodology) the effort needed to get to remote/hard to access sites versus sites that are easily accessible.
- The "A", analysis, tends to be glossed over in the methodology and should be incorporated and considered when designing protocols and should be taken into consideration in a monitoring plan.
- The importance of getting (park) people into the water was stressed and to have them see their underwater park communities.
- Consider & think about what statistical analysis would be used, QA/QC consistency being used for a methodology/protocol. Quite often they comprise the bulk of time and money spent on a project, often two to three times the time and effort of monitoring costs.
- Consider using large aggregations for more powerful/useful analyses
- Qualitative descriptions need to be incorporated in the vital sign
- Monitoring questions seem to be phrased more as research-oriented questions (e.g. M6)
- Measures should be included with metrics
- Single out Threatened & Endangered (T&E) species
- Why the separate benthic & water column categories for the vital signs? It might not be the best division to make. The wording (semantics) might need some work (consider other wording).
- There should be more consistency between the methods and the vital signs (i.e. if mapping is a methodology then distribution should be in the metrics)
- Disease might not necessarily be a result from a biological source. There are both biological and chemical levels of disease types (e.g. pollutants in Pearl Harbor and USAR)
- When referring to "community" level of organization in the vital sign category, it might also be good to include "assemblages" to account for marine organisms
- The low ranking (of M15 disease) was pointed out and it was expressed as being "good" because it might not necessarily be one to place monitoring efforts, but at the same time it might be very important for “one” park and could fall out of the selection process.
- Examine present condition of selected population versus the historical condition. Where historical qualitative data do not exist, historical anecdotal qualitative sources of data should be explored and utilized. Comparable protocols should be used across regions, comparable monitoring methods.



- NPS has the authority and responsibility to monitor outside boundaries. We have an obligation to learn what is happening.
- The importance of having partnerships/cooperators was emphasized, along with the above statement and it was pointed out that USVI established a new monument without the cooperation/partnership support and had a difficult time
- Presenting and examining historical data are important considerations to account for the importance of a shifting baseline. Historical data do not exist, in most cases in the quantitative form of today's data, but offer more meta/qualitative data and can offer a sense of where baseline shifted from. And, the other consideration are "ghost communities," whereby what we observe and see as a community today might not represent what might have previously existed. Is there a way we can think of this concept for the parks?
- The importance of getting park/staff people in the water was emphasized so that they can see and observe what resources exist in their parks. It was further pointed out that if there are no bodies in the park then get cooperators/collaborators that have knowledge of these areas in the water and observing.
- A concern was raised about the use of the word "normal" and what it means
- A concern was made about distinctions between yearly and seasonal fish and how they might be addressed in the vital signs
- It was hoped that oral history/ethnographic sources were/would be researched for information (historic harvest/types of species/quantities)
- Consider comparability between parks in the methods & metrics
- Rethink the vital signs that indicate monitoring after restoration and consider changing baselines

### *Summary of Main Points from Comments*

Concern was raised over the clarity of the vital signs. Attendees found them to be generalized statements that needed that needed rewording to provide better clarity and accuracy. In some cases, they needed to be more explicitly stated, such as the vital sign "water column vertebrates/invertebrates," which was recommended to be stated as "fish and squid." Some monitoring questions were more research directed and needed to be rephrased to reflect monitoring objectives. And, for those vital signs that referred to "species" it was recommended to use a clarifier such as "prized," "targeted," or "selected." Consistency was needed among the monitoring objective, vital sign, monitoring questions, methods, and metrics (e.g. where there was mapping as a method, then distribution should have been a metric). The use of the term "measure" should be considered in addition to "metrics," because metric carries specific meanings in some disciplines that may deviate from our intended usage.

Vital signs had a considerable amount of overlap making it difficult to differentiate among them; and in many cases it was recommended to lump overlapping vital signs. For example, three alien/invasive vital signs (benthic, water column & intertidal) could be lumped into one marine alien/invasive vital sign (revised M11). However, concern was also raised over the possibility of overlumping for fear that important species might become lost within larger groupings, such as threatened & endangered (T&E) species.

It was recommended to include assemblages in the ecological organization of the vital signs. In many instances monitoring assemblages would be more informative than looking at individual species and more practical than monitoring the entire community. Assemblages are a reliable community level bioindicator and can be reflective of environmental change.

Diversity related vital signs are dependent on good inventories and it was stressed that thorough inventories need to be completed beforehand.

Emphasis was placed on methodology selection. Attendees stressed the need to incorporate quality assurance, consistency, and statistical analysis early in the planning process of the monitoring plan. During the development of methodology it was recommended to consider comparability (of methods) across parks and with other monitoring programs. However, where applicable (and especially if new questions are being addressed), new methodologies should be incorporated, particularly when new technologies emerge. The program should remain open to incorporating new technologies into future methodologies and must consider ways to transition in new techniques at the same time maintaining data comparability, quality and consistency.

The importance of qualitative data was highlighted. Qualitative data (e.g. color) can serve as a valuable source of information in the data collection process and should be included in measures and metrics, where appropriate. Another type of qualitative data that might prove useful is historical data (e.g. photographs). Quite often historical data do not exist at the present quantitative level, but qualitative historical data can offer a general idea of past community structure. This data will be critical when considering the sliding baseline syndrome and/or ghost communities.

The value of having park staff in the field was raised on several occasions. Many attendees felt it was critical to have staff routinely in the field to increase their familiarity with the park's resources. Extensive time in the field would also increase the likelihood of detecting changes in the park (e.g. the arrival of a new invasive species) and be effective in monitoring.

During the vital sign selection process, the network must consider that although a vital sign might have a low overall ranking, it might be very important for one park and comprise the majority of monitoring effort for that park. A low overall ranking should not indicate that it falls out of the ranking process. Vital signs need to be responsive to the specific situations at individual parks.

Revised Vital Signs – Marine

Eco Char	VS Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS ID#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Metrics & Measures
Human activities and Cultural practices	Park Use & Activities		Patterns of park visitation, use & damage due to marine recreational activities, groundings/anchor damage, including debris/damage from fishing, campers, & cultural practices	H8	Marine recreational activity impacts	Are use levels of marine recreational activities changing? What are the trends in observable damage to marine environments as a result of marine recreational use? Including damage from groundings/anchor damage, trampling, debris/damage from fishing, campers & cultural practices.	Mapping for anchor damage, timed visitor counts, periodic surveys of transects and/or quadrats (for damage assessments)	Visitor density (including dive hours), measure of damage (e.g. distribution & amount of severity of anchor damage, amount of lead sinkers, fishing line or net entangled on bottom, number of broken corals level/degree of trampling, water films)
			Monitor levels of selected harvested reef fisheries species	H15	Harvest levels of selected fisheries species	What are the trends in the harvest of fisheries species? Harvest includes legal and illegal take.	Systematic monitoring of fishing in park on species and harvest of shellfish and other inverts in coastal areas, creel surveys	CPUE (control & harvested population), collection statistics (quantity, age/size), composition
Biotic Integrity	Marine Ecosystems	Landscape	Monitor patterns, distributions & extent of landscape-level benthic habitat types	M1 & M2	Benthic habitat type distribution	Are the distributions of large scale habitat types (inside and immediately outside the parks) changing over time (i.e. lagoons, algal/coral reef cover)? Is reef erosion/accretion occurring?	Habitat mapping	Distribution, relative abundance, cover by type, rugosity
				NEW	Intertidal habitat change	What are the trends in the large scale ecological/geomorphological & habitat type changes?	Mapping	Distribution
		Community	Monitor diversity (composition & abundance) and distribution of benthic marine Invertebrates and algae (including coral reef, colonized basalt, sand bottom, etc.)	M3	Coral and other marine invertebrate community structure & dynamics	Are there long-term changes in benthic community diversity (abundance and composition) and distribution of selected native communities? What are the community dynamics?	Transects, quadrats (including photo, video)	Species composition & counts, percent cover of species, diversity, density/abundance, rugosity, coral growth rates
			Monitor intertidal biodiversity, including community dynamics, structure & composition of intertidal vertebrates, invertebrates, algae and vascular plants	M22, M23	Intertidal community structure & dynamics	Are there long-term changes in selected native communities' composition, distribution, cover?	Population surveys, transects, quadrats, mapping	Abundance and trends of selected assemblages or groups, evenness, richness, distribution, assemblages of foundation species
			Monitor community dynamics, structure and composition of water column marine vertebrates and invertebrate biodiversity (encompasses fish, squid & marine mammals)	M13	Marine fish assemblage structure & dynamics	What are the trends in community composition & distribution in selected native communities?	Transects, distance sampling, timed swim counts	Relative abundance, demographics, diversity
				M24, M5	Marine algae and vascular plant (including mangroves and seagrass) community structure & dynamics	Are there long-term changes in selected native communities' composition, distribution, cover?	Transects, quadrats (photo, video), mapping	Distribution, species composition & diversity, density, biomass, shoot density (seagrass)
		Population	Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species		Focal marine fish population dynamics	What are the trends in abundance and distribution of selected marine fish populations? And if applicable/selected, what are the size/age classes?	Transects, mapping, population characteristics (demographics) of target species	Abundance, distribution, demography (size/age class frequency), qualitative data including general health and color morph
			Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species		Focal marine algae and vascular plant population dynamics	What are the trends in cover and frequency/density of selected marine algae and vascular plant species (including mangroves and seagrass)?	Transects, quadrats, species sampling for select turf species, crustose corallines and frondose algal species	Frequency for solitary algae, cover by species, demographics, recruitment, reproduction, growth rates. Qualitative data including general health.
			Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species		Focal marine coral and other invertebrate population dynamics	What are trends in abundance, distribution of selected coral and/or invertebrate species? If applicable/selected what are the trends in reproductive indexes, growth, survival and recruitment of selected species?	Population surveys, transects, quadrats (photo and/or video), mapping	frequency/density (number per unit area), distribution, growth rates, survival, recruitment rate, reproductive index. Qualitative data, including general health
			Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species	M20	Focal marine Threatened & Endangered Species population dynamics	What are trends in distribution & abundance of protected marine species or selected species of concern? What are the trends in recruitment, growth & survival rates for those species selected?	Transects, quadrats, mapping, marine mammal surveys, periodic telemetry	Abundance, demography (where appropriate), distribution, recruitment, growth, survival. Qualitative data including general health
			Monitor extent and occurrence of established alien/invasive marine species	M27, M28, M17, M18, M11, M12	Established & Incipient marine alien/invasive species extent and occurrence	What are the trends in the incidence and level of infestation of alien/invasive species?	Population surveys, transects, quadrats, mapping	Presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density, demography?, lab taxonomy?
			Monitor disease, parasite and pathogen incidence (including abiotic causes) and impacts on established marine animals (other than turtles but including insular and transient species, monk seals & cetaceans)	M9, M15	Established & Incipient disease, parasites and pathogens, including abiotic, in marine animals and plants (including Threatened & Endangered species)	What are the trends in incidence and level of disease in populations? Established marine animals include turtles, insular and transient species, monk seals & cetaceans, etc.	Appropriate surveys for incidence	Disease types, occurrence, tissue samples, qualitative data (e.g. stage of disease, qualitative description of host condition)

## Thursday, March 18<sup>th</sup>

### Review(s) of Vital Signs Process

The planned agenda for Thursday was dropped in favor of a single group session, as it was felt that all participants would benefit from reviewing the concerns as a group (outlined below, identified shortly before Thursday session began). All parks were given the opportunity to express their concerns with the vital signs ranking process. Each parks comments are below. In summary, many similar concerns were identified by speakers such as:

Vital signs need further definition, refinement, explanations on how priorities are to be used, placed in a simpler format, and offer an option to take exception (?).

Time constraints didn't allow involvement, assistance, and review from staff members, partners, outside experts, and I&M for sound decision making. Bryan Harry advised against dragging the process out too long given the national funding and priorities could change for worse.

Confusion over the purpose of the priorities, technical wording as well as the choices given, similar vital signs, and vital signs not pertaining to the park site. Clarification of criteria is needed, as well as concise guidance on what the priorities mean.

False weightedness of priorities based on cost-effectiveness, legal mandate, extent of resource, whether the resource is in or out-of-park-boundaries, overlapping vital signs, significance of vital signs.

Complexity of priorities process due in part to the enormous and overwhelming undertaking which precludes sharing with partners, staff, experts, community, etc.

### Park Comments on Priorities

#### *National Park of American Samoa*

- Need parity between Marine and Terrestrial issues. Required gerrymandering to ensure top ranks were ½ marine and ½ terrestrial.
- Criteria forced unacceptable rankings. Some criteria more important or significant than others.
- Difficult to handle the overlap between vital signs. Essentially diluted the rankings across the overlap. Consider consolidating overlapping the vital signs.
- Cost effectiveness – too soon to consider?
- Frequency of monitoring changes cost.
- As written, maybe needs further definition/refinement.

#### *Haleakala National Park*

- Process overwhelming- so many vital signs and rank criteria complex. Too time consuming to involve many staff.
- Cost effectiveness elevated some ranks due to existing work, partners.
- Purpose of Ranks unclear – confusion between selection and ranking.

#### *Hawaii Volcanoes National Park*

- Some limited resources difficult to rank – confusion over None verses N/A.
- Too little time to consult with I & M and experts. Lead to counter-intuitive results.
- Too much work to share with staff.

- Criteria resulted in counterintuitive ranks.
- Very complex ranking process
- Scale of resource not taken into account in ranking criteria.

#### *Puukohola Heiau National Historic Site*

- Ranking criteria overwhelming; need to have others involved.
- Vital signs technical wording not always clear; needed additional expertise.
- Vital signs not pertaining to park added confusion.
- Too tight a timeline.
- Concerned about some highs and lows – not reflective of park concerns.

#### *Kaloko Honokohau National Historical Park*

- Scale of vital sign not well accounted for in rank criteria.
- Good start, but decisions on selection will include park priorities, existing partnerships, etc.
- Ranking as a team worked well. Helpful exercise for perspective on vital signs and resources.
- Legal mandate criteria skewed ranks toward marine resources.
- Cost effectiveness was confusing for vital signs that ranked low on other criteria.
- Clarification on confusing vital sign from the workshop process will lead to different rankings.

#### *War in the Pacific National Historical Park and American Memorial Park*

- Cost effectiveness didn't seem appropriate per earlier comments.
- Legal mandate criteria skewed rankings for some – especially where resource was small scale or non-resident.
- Ranking vital signs complex, precluding sharing with partners or staff.
- Therefore hindered process of info gathering where personal expertise was lacking.
- Local park-level peer review would be very helpful. Time constraints didn't allow.

#### *USS Arizona Memorial*

- “Very low, No opinion, and Not Applicable” were confusing.
- Odd natural site – difficult to weigh criteria geared toward natural resources...however, Bryan feels natural resource issues need emphasis.

#### *Kalaupapa National Historical Park*

- Consider ranking as beginning of selection process – good tool to start.
- Too huge and digital to involve community.
- Subject based approach – lacks site-based and between site analyses in vital signs formulation and planning process. (within and across parks).
- Too rushed for needed discussions.

#### *Ala Kahakai National Historic Trail*

- Very difficult to prioritize because different segments of trail have different issues.
- Dependence on volunteers makes park wish to keep the rank process simple.

- Vital signs and ranking process helpful to park development and planning.

*Puuhonua O Honaunau National Historical Park:*

- Staffing turnover made ranking and re-ranking more difficult.
- Similar vital signs caused confusion and may not have been ranked consistently.
- Lack of expertise in some areas.
- Park jurisdiction or area of concern is greater than park boundary, but unsure how ranking should reflect this.
- Some criteria more intuitive and comprehensible. Others obscure and difficult to interpret.

**General Participant Comments on Priorities**

- Importance of managers' ability to identify high priority vital signs from among high-ranked clusters. Don't want to see selection driven solely by current ranks.
- Similar vital signs should be consolidated and referred to where necessary to indicate it's covered elsewhere.
- However, important not to lose some vital signs by too much lumping.
- Splitting vital signs can mask agreement on larger issues.
- Lump vital signs but have separate monitoring questions; differing methods must be addressed later.
- Ranking gives network its short (er) list – selection is separate.
- N/A in one category should have resulted in N/A total score.
- High variation in scores may reflect differences in parks. Important to retain park-specific concerns.
- Inappropriate zeros may be pulling down some rankings – i.e.: marine vital signs – they are way down.
- Importance of Invasives and strategy of early detection and eradication efforts.
- Consider outside park boundaries, but not at the expense of other in-park priorities. Especially where there may be park expansions, out-of-boundary monitoring should be considered.
- Re-evaluate rare species and ecology significance.
- Ensure mutually exclusive.

*Pacific West Regional Coordinator Perspective on Priorities*

Penny Latham, NPS Pacific West Regional Coordinator for the Inventory & Monitoring Program, provided some perspective on how other networks have been addressing priorities/ranks and selection throughout the Pacific West Region of the NPS.

One way of highlighting difference among parks, or Vital Signs with applicability limited only to a subset of parks, or parks encompassing a subset of resources found throughout the network, is to review Vital Signs with a priority of zero (not applicable or lowest ranking in all categories):

ALKA 0	AMME 4	HALE 0	HAVO 14
KAHO 14	NPSA 6	PUHE 10	PUHO 8
USAR 4	WAPA 4	KALA 1	

A second perspective is to use (select) a simple cut-off, for example the top 30 ranked (average across the network) Vital Signs. The parks and network need not 'select' Vital Signs

by 30 September 2004, but must develop a 'short list' by this date, that will be used in the Phase 3 portion of the program.

Summary:

- The quantity of zero rankings for a park reflect differences in resources
- There also was differing approaches among the parks in use of zeros, N/A's, and low ranks: the network needs to provide clear instructions and consistent applications for prioritizing
- Consider using a cutoff point, selecting the top portion of network ranked Vital Signs?

**General Participant Comments on Selection**

- I&M direction includes development of a short list – essentially based on rankings, but network has flexibility in selection strategy. (Akin to Fritz's "should have" list).
- Category structure should facilitate insurance that broad and representative array of vital signs make the short list.
- But, Threatened and Endangered Species will drive the short list to certain extent.
- Include other factors such as top park priorities when looking at short list, not just numeric ranks for network. Let the Park managers override network ranks based on the importance of a natural resource in their park.
- Short list criteria could include terrestrial and marine to ensure both are represented.
- Water Quality has more specific guidance for choosing vital signs. Suggests small groups with relevant expertise to choose (?) or discuss selection.
- Desired selection results are clouding the vital sign prioritization process.
- Current "snapshot" may be lacking for identifying and selecting long-term vital signs for monitoring. Need assessment of likelihood of future changes in mandates/funding sources, etc? (Superintendents?) Prepare for adaptive strategy.
- Have small group address selection (refine criteria) and then share more widely.

Due to the number of concerns with vital sign criteria and the selection process, a Selection Criteria Committee was formed. This committee will help articulate the desired selection process. Those who volunteered for this committee are:

Bryan Harry	Tim Tunison	Patty Welton
Fern Duvall	Chuck Sayon	Roy Irwin
Daniel Kawaiaea	Ben Saluda	Peter Craig
Steven J. Anderson	Doug Neighbor	

**Overall 'Outside' Participant Perspectives**

The workshop participants, who were invited for their expertise in their field, and attended Thursdays session, are listed below.

*Bill Steiner – USGS-PIERC:* Partner–recent emphasis on watersheds. Potential to seek National Initiative funds.

*Dan Polhemus – Smithsonian:* Emphasis on invertebrates.

*Caroline Rogers – USGS – Virgin Islands:* Share park resource information to identify commonalities.

*Bruce Richmond – USGS – California:* Coastal hazard maps, potential for partnerships.

*Karen Poiani – The Nature Conservancy:* Potential for site-by-site partnering.

*Fern Duvall – DOFAW:* Increasing interest in landscape perspective; increasing potential for partnerships. Encourage further contacts between DOFAW and I&M on each island.

*Frank Trusdell – USGS – HVO:* geologic considerations are the ‘bedrock’ of a monitoring program, a variety of geologic monitoring is already ongoing throughout the network.

*Roy Irwin – NPS – WRD:* NPS-WRD has provided guidance on monitoring Vital Signs and welcomes the opportunity participate

*Josh Seamon – DMWR, American Samoa:* DMWR has several long standing monitoring programs; potential for partnership.

*Lynn Raulerson – University of Guam:* enjoyed participation in effort.

*Anne Brasher – USGS – WRD:* Hydrologic and biologic issues.

### **Overall Park Participant Perspectives**

The remainder of Thursday’s session allowed each park representative to share their parks natural resource issues, concerns, and needs.

#### **Kaloko Honokohau National Historical Park**

- Assistance: current water quality and hydrologic issues.
- Expand UH-Hilo role – Division of Aquatic Resources.
- Developer’s data: Issue of water quality standards on coral reef data.
- Issue: incorporating significance of marine resources in vital signs/priorities despite lack of legal mandate.
- Issue: need help with water bird monitoring.

#### **Ala Kahakai National Historic Trail**

- Community involvement in monitoring and development.
- Interest: build/expand community partnerships to manage the trail.
- Question: width of corridor? No defined distance. Current and potential offers for land donations. No legislative authority; dependent on private property volunteerism.
- Question: management of cave resources? Need for planning.

#### **American Memorial Park**

- Surrounding urbanization major issue.
- Natural perturbations exacerbate anthropogenic impacts.
- Wetland: major natural resource includes 2 threatened and endangered birds; represents remnant coastal habitat now virtually lost elsewhere on island.
- Brown Tree Snake – major threat. Want baseline in case of introduction.
- Coccinea – newly introduced invasive plant.
- Hydrology – need information; also plans to alter this (Army Corps).
- Beach loss and gain needs monitoring. And maybe further info on causes.?
- Adjacent coastal area: possible partnership in need of development to manage this area.



### **Puukohola National Historic Site**

- Erosion is a major concern especially around the heiau.
- Marine and water quality issues in areas outside authorized managing zone(s).
- Loss of algae species and mollusk species.
- Dewatering of bay.
- Issues regarding underwater temple and sharks.
- Alien terrestrial species issues and scarcity of traditional use species.
- Harbor and other-use expansion issues.
- Surrounding development pressures.

#### **Needs Assistance with:**

- Prioritization of issues for managing treatments.
- Mauna Kea Soil Conservation District – seed dispersal.
- More baseline info: turtles, etc.
- Issue of pond-ocean connectivity (natural resource and health, safety)

### **Puuhonua O Honaunau National Historical Park**

- Fish pond conservation and analysis, soil core and pollen analysis.
- Shorebird inventory
- Invasive plant species; cultural landscape
- Cultural resources – coastal erosion issues.

#### **Needs Assistance with:**

- Plant restoration/plantings. Permit issues, long term planning.
- Pristine coral resources, marine resources, jurisdiction expansion, partnerships (DAR).

### **Kalaupapa National Historical Park**

- Additional Resources: intact riparian areas, one is within potential expansion. And a small section of coral reef.
- Issues: Fisheries management, managing zones, visitor use patterns, south-shore coral reef studies, data off-shore islets – biodiversity.
- Current projects: Vegetation mapping and invasives disturbance. Upland land and hydrology assessments.

### **War in the Pacific National Historical Park**

- Coral issues well covered.
- Terrestrial issues, Fresh water issues, and Marine Toxicants all need assistance.
- Issues: Erosion, especially post fire. And mass wasting/geology.

### **National Park of American Samoa**

#### **Issues:**

- Coral bleaching; sedimentation; disease and pathogens.
- Fish harvest levels; fish population growth
- Marine water quality
- Forest monitoring plots
- Limiting subsistence farming land extent

- Park expansion and inventory needs.

Current partnerships: EPA on water quality and DMWR on forest bird monitoring.

Needed Assistance with:

- Land snails
- Coconut crabs
- Tahiti petrels
- Stream resources and issues – these have a tendency to fall through the cracks.

### **Haleakala National Park**

- Partners: The Nature Conservancy, State and National Forest Reserves, private ranches.
- Good Baseline info
- Recent focus on active managing. Now transitioning to restoration.
- Little monitoring programs and data.
- Assistance needed: endemic invertebrates and aquatic resources.

### **Hawaii Volcanoes National Park**

- Intensively managed landscape
- Upcoming inventories – partnering with USGS
- Long-running volcano monitoring.
- Keep focus on monitoring of treatment effectiveness: Need permanent plots.
- Aquatic and Marine resources: need baseline and Assistance Partnerships.
- Visitor use and development: soundscape and nightsky.

## **Final Revised Vital Signs, Planned Prioritization and Selection**

The remainder of this document is essentially a *draft* of the Pacific Island Network monitoring plan, pertaining to the *process* of Vital Sign prioritization and selection. A final (actual) version of the process used as well as the actual priorities and selected Vital Signs will appear in the next version of the network monitoring plan (<http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/>).

### **Vital Sign Prioritization Process**

Vital Signs are a subset of physical, chemical, and biological elements and processes of park ecosystems that are selected to represent the overall health or condition of park resources, known or hypothesized effects of stressors, or elements that have important human values. The elements and processes that are monitored are a subset of the total suite of natural resources that park managers are directed to preserve "unimpaired for future generations," including water, air, geological resources, plants and animals, and the various ecological, biological, and physical processes that act on those resources. Vital signs may occur at any level of organization including landscape, community, population, or genetic level, and may be compositional (referring to the variety of elements in the system), structural (referring to the organization or pattern of the system), or functional (referring to ecological processes). Because of the need to maximize the use and relevance of monitoring results for making management decisions, vital signs selected by parks may include elements that were selected because they have important human values (e.g., harvested or charismatic species) or because of some known or hypothesized threat or stressor/response relationship with a particular park resource.

This chapter details the process the network used to arrive at its list of Vital Signs proposed for monitoring. In brief, a comprehensive list of Vital Signs was formulated and refined. Network parks then ranked or prioritized these. Finally, a subset of Vital Signs to be monitored by the PACN was selected using a combination of factors.

#### **A. Identifying, Organizing, and Refining Vital Signs**

In an effort to construct an initial, comprehensive list of Vital Signs, each topical workgroup identified potential Vital Signs in 2003. These initial Vital Signs were differentiated by formulating a monitoring question or questions, articulating related management goal(s), and suggesting methods of measurement for each Vital Sign.

The initial Vital Signs were refined on several occasions, and the ecological organization and monitoring objectives outlined in Chapter 1, Sections C & E were used to structure the Vital Signs. The process of organizing Vital Signs and reviewing monitoring objectives helped identify areas of overlap as well as gaps in the initial list of Vital Signs, and appropriate additions or deletions were made. Suggestions received at the Vital Signs Workshop also resulted in significant modifications and additions to the list of Vital Signs considered.

A complete list of PACN Vital Signs, as identified *after* the Vital Signs Workshop, but before the ranking or selection efforts, is available online at:

<http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/plan/2004/vs04/vs-mtg-mar04-revised-signs.pdf>.

#### **B. Vital Sign Priorities**

Prioritizing the initial, long list of Vital Signs is necessary to 1) meet NPS monitoring program requirements, 2) use as a starting point when selecting Vital Signs, and 3) provide each park with a prioritized list of Vital Signs that the park and network can use to help implement future monitoring and management.

Vital Signs were prioritized by each park based on 4 individual criteria: ecological significance, management significance, legal mandate, and cost-effectiveness. Within each Vital Sign, the rankings for the individual criteria were weighted 30% ecological significance, 30% management significance, 20% legal mandate, and 20% cost-effectiveness. Based on feedback at the Vital Signs Workshop (March 2004), the prioritization criteria were simplified and refined (Table 3.1), and then used by parks to revise their priorities.

Although developing a single set of criteria for all potential Vital Signs is difficult, we did attempt to do this. The priority criteria are cumulative (that is, Low encompasses the criteria found in Very Low). When setting priorities, park staff were requested to focus on the criteria provided—the rank order will be used in the selection process. Yet the criteria are imprecise, not always entirely appropriate for each individual park's situation. In such situations, park staff were requested to interpret the criteria more generally. All Vital Signs, for each park, received a priority of at least Very Low, regardless of applicability—while imperfect, a distinct selection process is intended to help managers logically interpret any logical inconsistencies. These priorities typically reflect park staff understanding of each Vital Sign's management significance, ecological significance, legal/policy mandate, and cost effectiveness and feasibility. As a final verification, PACN staff reviewed, and occasionally adjusted, these priorities for consistency. 'Significant' adjustments were made after consultation with park staff.

Finally, these priorities assign a number value to each Vital Sign. These numbers were used to identify a rank order. This rank order is presented in this monitoring plan.

Table 3.1. Vital Sign prioritization criteria.

CRITERIA (Weight)	SUB-CRITERIA	
Management Significance (30%)	<p><b>High:</b> There is an obvious, direct application of the data to a key management decision, or for evaluating the effectiveness of past management decisions. Monitoring results are likely to provide early warning of resource impairment, and will save park resources and money if a problem is discovered early.</p> <p><b>Medium:</b> The Vital Sign will produce results that are clearly understood and accepted by park managers, other policy makers, research scientists, and the general public, all of whom should be able to recognize the implications of the Vital Sign's results for protecting and managing the park's natural resources. Data will permit managers to make informed decisions.</p> <p><b>Low:</b> In addition to addressing a management decision, data provide information that support other management decisions. The Vital Sign addresses a wide-spread (pervasive) resource or issue.</p> <p><b>Very Low:</b> Data are of interest to the public, there is an application of the data to performance (GPRA) goals.</p>	
Ecological Significance (30%)	<p><b>High:</b> There is a strong, defensible linkage between the Vital Sign and the ecological function or critical resource it is intended to represent. The Vital Sign provides early warning of undesirable changes to important resources and can signify an impending change in the ecological system.</p> <p><b>Medium:</b> The Vital Sign represents a resource or function of moderate ecological importance based on the conceptual model of the system and the supporting ecological literature.</p> <p><b>Low:</b> The Vital Sign is sufficiently sensitive; small changes in the Vital Sign can be used to detect a significant change in the target resource or function. Reference conditions exist within the region, and/or threshold values are specified in the available literature that can be used to measure deviance from a desired condition.</p> <p><b>Very Low:</b> Data from the Vital Sign are needed by the parks to fill gaps in current ecological knowledge. The Vital Sign complements Vital Signs at other scales and levels of biological organization.</p>	
Legal/Policy Mandate (20%)	<p>This criterion is part of 'Management Significance' but is purposely separated here to emphasize those Vital Signs and resources that are required to be monitored by some legal or policy mandate. The intent is to give additional priority to a Vital Sign if a park is directed to monitor specific resources because of some binding legal or Congressional mandate, such as specific legislation and executive orders, or park enabling legislation. The binding document may be with parties at the local, state, regional, or federal level.</p>	<p><b>High:</b> The park is required to monitor this specific resource/Vital Sign by some specific, binding, legal mandate (e.g., Endangered Species Act for an endangered species, Clean Air Act for Class 1 airsheds), or park enabling legislation.</p> <p><b>Medium:</b> The resource/Vital Sign is specifically covered by an Executive Order (e.g., invasive plants, wetlands), a specific 'Memorandum of Understanding' signed by the NPS (e.g., bird monitoring), or specific Congressional mandates. The need to monitor the resource is generally indicated by some type of federal or state law or other general legislative mandates.</p> <p><b>Low:</b> The resource/Vital Sign is listed as a sensitive resource or resource of concern by credible state, regional, or local conservation agencies or organizations, but it is not specifically identified in any federal or state legislation. The resource/Vital Sign is also covered by the Organic Act and other general legislative or Congressional mandates such as the Omnibus Park Management Act and GPRA.</p> <p><b>Very Low:</b> There is no legal mandate for this particular resource/Vital Sign.</p>
Cost Effectiveness and Feasibility (20%)	<p><b>High:</b> The Vital Sign has measurable results that are repeatable with different, qualified personnel. Actual monitoring (sampling &amp; analysis) would be economically viable and efficient at an appropriate frequency and intensity.</p> <p><b>Medium:</b> Protocol development and monitoring (sampling &amp; analysis) is believed to be economically viable (or suitable protocols already exist).</p> <p><b>Low:</b> While partners may exist for protocol development, data collection, or analysis, economic costs are uncertain or believed to be high.</p> <p><b>Very Low:</b> While management uses for data may exist if data were available, economic costs (fiscal, time, or other resources) are prohibitive to implementing monitoring.</p>	

### Vital Sign Selection Process

Selection of Vital Signs for funding and future program emphasis was distinct from the prioritization process; to allow the network to incorporate all of the information and ideas available, and then produce judgments, manage conflict, and promote consensus. This selection

process used the park-generated priorities discussed above as a starting point. Selection also employed the ecological organization (Chapter 1) to ensure an adequate distribution (or at least consideration) across the range of potential Vital Signs within each park. The first attempt at selecting Vital Signs (in Fiscal Year 2004), was a draft, and revised in subsequent years as the monitoring plan was completed and monitoring implemented.

Step 1: In order to quickly initiate the selection process, the final Vital Sign prioritization effort also included the opportunity for each park (whomever was responsible for prioritization at each park), to propose initial selected Vital Signs. This included fields that specified, for each Vital Sign, 1) a designation of 'year 1', 'year 2', 'opportunistic', 'not appropriate at this time' and 2) a designation of intensity and frequency of 'high', 'medium', or 'low'. PACN staff assisted each park with this prioritization and selection through conference calls when parks initiated this process.

Step 2: PACN staff compiled the draft suggestions from each park and compiled them for the network (parks applicable, intensity and frequency, and designation of 'year 1', ...). At this stage, the Vital Signs were reviewed and selections revised for adequate representation of explicitly identified selection criteria (priority and ecological organization), synergy among similar and dissimilar Vital Signs, and network resources available.

Step 3: This draft of selected Vital Signs was emailed to all parks, and several conference calls among PACN and park staff were held to discuss similarities and differences, identify additional criteria to use when selecting, and revise selections. These discussion focused on differences in the explicitly identified selection criteria (priority and ecological organization), and a variety of criteria *not* explicitly identified (adapted from the annual Servicewide Comprehensive Call for Natural Resource Project criteria).

- **Vital Sign Appropriateness:** Is this a representative element of the overall health or condition of park resources, known or hypothesized effects of stressors, or elements that have important human values?
- **Significance of the Resource or Issue to the Parks:** Is this an important resource or issue to the parks involved?
- **Relative Significance of the Park Proportion of the Resource or Issue:** Is the resource or issue addressed by the Vital Sign regionally significant in proportion to the park's role in its preservation or conservation?
- **Severity of the Threat, Problem, or Need(s):** How pervasive and severe is the need or threat? (The current or imminence of need(s) is intentionally not mentioned, as we hope to implement a monitoring program that includes a mix of immediate, tactical monitoring as well as long-term monitoring.)
- **Problem Resolution:** Will this monitoring contribute directly to management decisions or actions?
- **Project Support:** Are the parks, region, or other partners willing to commit to this monitoring?

Step 4: The final selection step involved a group decision among parks and individuals. We asked each park to revise the initial draft selection in a meeting with a representative from each park, plus the PACN science advisor and a USGS (or other potential monitoring partner) representative. This essentially consisted of consecutive round-robins of input and discussion to refine the draft. Criteria for selection included explicitly identified (priority and ecological organization), *not* explicitly identified (see above), and the parks applicable, intensity and frequency, and designation of 'year 1', 'year 2', 'opportunistic', and 'not appropriate at this time'. Group discussion focused on adjusting the initial, draft selections based on anticipated

network funding and cost of implementation, to provide the network a **draft** yet working list of Vital Signs and priorities for implementation. These priorities are explicitly identified for the first 2 years of the program, while Vital Signs identified as ‘opportunistic’ have the park-identified priorities for use when making future decisions.

Additional NPS water quality guidance for Vital Sign selection includes recommendations to: use neutral criteria in selecting parameters to measure, select parameters useful in answering questions, select parameters relevant to values to be protected, select parameters that are logical parts of multiple lines of evidence, select direct measures of specific causes of impairment, consider parameters commonly measured by other groups, select measures with known and moderate variance, select practical and measurable parameters, select simple and explainable parameters, select relevant forms of parameters, select parameters useful in observed to expected (O/E) ratios, consider composite samples to minimize cost and integrate variability, select parameters having regional data sets collected and analyzed the same way (using identical protocols to ensure data comparability), and consider integrative biological response variables.

Network or ecosystem-wide vital signs are identified only through the amalgamation of individual park selected Vital Signs. Single park specific Vital Signs are similarly identifiable. Ultimately however, this provides the parks and network with a list of Vital Signs that is similar to Figure 3.1, with a limited number of core Vital Signs, typically those funded initially, and a larger number of park-specific Vital Signs that can be funded via this monitoring program or addressed through other means.

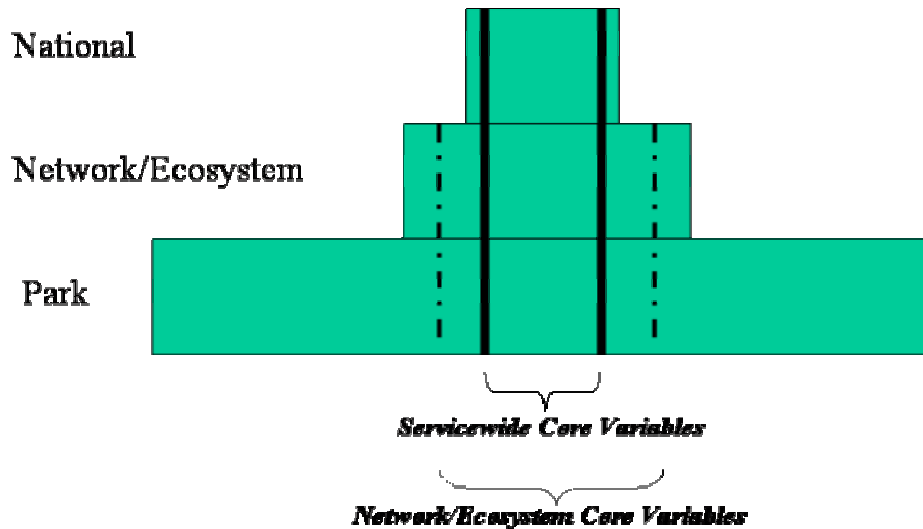


Figure 3.1. Schematic of Vital Sign priorities and implementation at park, network, and regional or NPS-wide levels.

Overall Revised Vital Signs

Below are the revised network Vital Signs. This list has been developed by incorporating the “Revised Vital Signs” from each of the individual sessions presented previously in this document. As necessary changes have been made to rectify differing suggested revisions. Note, the VS Id# field has been redone.

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category	Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Measures and Metrics
Human activities & cultural practices	Soundscapes	Monitor sound sources, frequencies, occurrence, and levels	H1	Alien, Natural, Human Soundscapes	Are alien sounds appropriate to management zone? Are naturally present sounds maintained at appropriate frequencies, occurrence, db levels? Are we exceeding an acceptable level of sound?	point/plot sampling	frequency (hz), frequency (time), Sound durations, Sound levels, sound source identification, spatial distribution
	Viewscapes / Lightscapes	Monitor landscape / seascape appearance	H2	Viewsheds	Are landscapes/seascapes changing in and surrounding the park? If so, how?	historical photos (periodic photography from fixed points)	qualitative, % of change, presence/absence
		Monitor light levels and characteristics of light/dark cycles	H3	Lightscape & Night sky	Are natural light/dark cycles maintained as appropriate (eg no inappropriate shading, etc)? Is artificial light appropriately shielded? Is artificial light restricted to basic human safety needs only? What is impact on night sky from artificial light sources outside the park?	above ground (aerial or satellite) vs on ground measurements (photographs) count of artificial light sources within park, calibrated/repeatable.	Light intensity, spatial distribution, temporal frequency, color. Baseline not greater than 10% deviation.
	Land Use	Monitor points and pathways of entry to the park for invasive species	H4	Alien Invasive Species Points/Pathways of Entry	How are invasive species getting to the country/state/island/park? What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park?	Identify existing and new points & pathways of entry. Monitor for incipient species along known points/ pathways of entry. Identify targeted "blacklist" species of concern that warrant eradication/containment.	Presence-absence, identification & distribution of targeted "blacklist" species & other novel (previously undetected) invasives.
		Monitor land use within, adjacent to, or upstream of, park boundaries	H5	Land Use(s) Within & Surrounding Parks	What areas are most at risk due to conflicting adjacent changes in land use (e.g. ranching, urbanization)? What land use changes are occurring within and adjacent to the park? (trends in use types) What are the predicted impacts of land use changes on park values? Are there detectable changes w/in park due to land use.	Aerial photography, mapping, plots	change detection maps
		Monitor water availability to park resources	H6	Water Quantity and Availability Within & Surrounding Parks	Is the quantity of water available to park resources changing? Are human withdrawals which influence water availability to park resources changing?	Stream gages, well monitoring, diversion records	Volume, rate, specific conductivity/salinity
	Park Use & Activities	Monitor debris-trash occurrence in terrestrial, coastal, riparian, wetland, and lacustrine habitats; in or near high use areas	H7	Litter/debris	What are levels of litter within parks? Where is littering/ dumping of trash taking place? (e.g. terrestrial, open ocean) Where are areas of marine debris deposition?	surveys of activity & locations, identify spatial distribution, document/characterize source	quantity presence / absence, type & size
		Patterns of park visitation, use & damage due to marine recreational activities, groundings/anchor damage, including debris/damage from fishing, campers, & cultural practices	H8	Marine recreational activity impacts	Are use levels of marine recreational activities changing? What are the trends in observable damage to marine environments as a result of marine recreational use? Including damage from groundings/anchor damage, trampling, debris/damage from fishing, campers & cultural practices.	Mapping for anchor damage, timed visitor counts, periodic surveys of transects and/or quadrats (for damage assessments)	Visitor density (including dive hours), measure of damage (e.g. distribution & amount of severity of anchor damage, amount of lead sinkers, fishing line or net entangled on bottom, number of broken corals level/degree of trampling, water films)
		Monitor patterns of park visitation (e.g. timing, intensity), use & damage (terrestrial & marine)	H9	Footprint & Visitor Use Patterns	Are locations and/or intensity in use areas (visitor or management) changing? Are use levels associated w/detectable levels of resource change?	VERP program, repeated mapping of use areas, plot sampling	erosion, plant cover, quantify use levels
			H10	Subsistence Farming/Agriculture	What areas are affected by subsistence farming and how are these practices modifying plant communities?	Mapping/gps perimeter of farmed areas, aerial photos	area covered by disturbance, Distribution
		Monitor incidence & occurrence of commercial harvest activities	H11	Commercial Harvest	What are annual harvest levels of sand/coral? Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance, or other population characteristics of harvested resources? At what rate? (% of decrease) What are current trends (commercial activities) in bioprospecting, coral/sand mining?	Survey in various targeted habitats:pharmaceutical plants,thermal pools,coral reefs, intertidal zones,etc. Quantification of commercial activity, harvest levels, and of targeted population characteristics.Plot/transects and remote sensing	harvest composition, harvest quantity, rate or % of decrease, Commercial activity
		Monitor levels of take & species (marine, intertidal, freshwater, and terrestrial) or resources (coral, sand) related to cultural practices	H12	Cultural-based Harvest	What are trends harvest, including illegal species? Is human harvest changing distribution, abundance or other population characteristics? Can there be a balance between management goals or sustaining population numbers and culturally important species?	Transects, plots, systematic monitoring and/or population surveys of harvested species, creel surveys	collection statistics (quantity, age/size), species composition, counts by class, creel counts, Catch (take) per unit effort in control and harvested populations
	Management Zones	Monitor patterns and effects of use and management	H13	Management Zone uses	Are locations, extent and/or intensity in use areas (visitor or management) changing? Are use levels associated w/detectable levels of resource change?	mapping	quantify and qualify uses and extent(s)
		Monitor effects of management and use on wilderness character	H14	Wilderness Areas - HAVO, HALE, other Unofficial	Monitor to identify the need for, or effects of, management actions. Are wilderness areas being unacceptably changed?	Limits of acceptable change. Nature, magnitude, and source of impacts	Limits of Acceptable Change (LAC)

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category	Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Measures and Metrics
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Climate & Air Quality	Monitor visibility	P1	Visibility	Is sight distance, light extinction, and quality reduced?	Aerosol filters, cameras, nephelometer	sight distance (extinction coefficient), particulate concentration, turbidity
		Track atmospheric concentrations of particulates and gases, emphasizing those with known human health or environmental impacts, determine deposition loads/influence on biogeochemical cycling	P2	Wet deposition	What are the concentrations of important nutrients and toxins? How much is deposited? How much do anthropogenic vs. volcanic vs. other natural sources contribute?	Precipitation samples	precipitation chemistry, concentrations/deposition estimates of major nutrients, toxins and trace species
			P3	Fog (Cloud water) deposition	What are the concentrations of important nutrients and toxins? How much is deposited? How much do anthropogenic vs. volcanic vs. other natural sources contribute?	fog water samples	fog chemistry, concentrations/deposition estimates of major nutrients, toxins and trace species
			P4	Atmospheric Gases: Climate Change Indicators, Human Pollutants, natural - volcanic	How are atmospheric gas concentrations changing? How does volcanic activity influence air quality? How do anthropogenic pollutants influence air quality? What is the influence on the biogeochemical cycle (how much is deposited)?	filters, real time analyzers, continuous or periodic monitoring depending on species information desired	concentrations of air toxics, CO2, O3 and other GHGs, trace species, deposition estimates
			P5	Atmospheric Particulates: climate change indicators, Human pollutants, natural - volcanic & marine	How are atmospheric particulate species and concentrations changing? How much is deposited? How much do anthropogenic vs. volcanic vs. other natural sources contribute? What is the influence on the biogeochemical cycle?	filters, real time analyzers, continuous or periodic monitoring depending on species information desired	dust, particle size analyses: pm10, pm 2.5, species, concentration of various species (including trace species), deposition estimates
		Monitor core weather/climate conditions within each park (on each island), provide baseline data for ecological research, fire danger forecasting, visitor information regarding weather related health and safety risks	P6	Solar radiation	How are solar radiation inputs, UV-B, photosynthetically active radiation (PAR), or other wavelengths, fluxes changing?	pyranometers, (PAR sensors, UVB radiometers, etc.), satellite data	upwelling & downwelling, direct & diffused; PAR, UVA, UVB
			P7	Weather & Climate	What are current conditions? What are ranges of climate parameters within each park? Are they changing?	weather stations (RAWS, COOP, NPS-ARD), fog monitors, fuel sticks, soil moisture/temp sensors, wetness sensors, satellite data, lidar data	wind, temperature, precipitation, relative humidity, fog immersion time, fuel moist/temp, soil moisture/temp, wetness,
		Document frequency, intensity and spatial extent of long term climate patterns and extreme events	P8	Extreme events, long-term patterns (weather & ocean)	How frequently do extreme events occur, and at what intensity? What are temporal trends? What is the spatial extent?	data from weather stations and wave/swell monitoring in parks, in addition to data mining, sources: NOAA, USGS, NWS	hurricanes/typhoons, storm waves, high water mark, ENSO, PDO, droughts, floods
		Identify spatial and temporal patterns of climate. Provide baseline data to help evaluate how stability and variability in climate affect natural populations, processes, and large scale ecological drivers.	P9	Climate Representations - 2- & 3- dimensional	How do weather/climate parameters change over varying ranges in space and time?	modeling or mapping	trade-wind inversion, wind, temperature, precipitation, cloud patterns, radiation budgets
	Soil, Water, & Nutrient Dynamics	Monitor physical ocean dynamics - relative sea level, tides and swells	P10	Ocean physical dynamics: relative sea level, tides, swells	What is the natural variability? What are temporal trends?	tide gauge, ADCP, GIS, buoy data, satellite data	maximum signal wave height, relative sea level, tide fluctuations
		Monitor cycles of nutrients and elements within soils and water--including carbonate (oceanic), nitrogen, and phosphorous	P11	Biogeochemical Cycles - Nutrient Cycling	How are processes changing over time (source, directions, levels of flow)?	monitoring plots	Aquatic senescence, Coral growth-CaCO3 deposition, Forest productivity (litter rain, incremental growth), Key constituents (N, K, CaCO3)
		Monitor soil erosion	P12	Soil Erosion	What are causes and locations of soil erosion, what are rates of change, what is land use and human impact?	erosion pins deployed together and integrated over watershed, sediment collectors, mapping, sediment fingerprinting	Areal distribution of rate of soil loss (mapping), transport out of watershed
		Monitor soil quality trends (physical, toxics/contaminants, other biologic and nutrients)	P13	Soil Quality - Biological	What are soil communities, and are they changing?	Soil sampling and analysis	bacteria, fungal/microrhizzal, worms/nematodes/arthropods, bulk density
			P14	Soil Quality- Chemical	Are soil buffering and filtering qualities changing?	Soil sampling and analysis	appropriate WQ measures, cations, pH, soil composition, Total Nitrogen & Total Carbon
			P15	Soil Quality- Physical	Are physical soil properties changing?	Soil sampling and analysis	DOC, grain size, moisture content, parent material, percent organic matter, permeability, POC
		Monitor condition and extent of soil crusts	P16	Soil Crust Change (Arid-Semiarid habitats)	Where are soil crusts broken, what are pressures/impacts on soil crusts, and how are they distributed in space and time?	soil and geologic mapping, remote sensing, periodic change analysis	distribution of soil crusts, pH, rainfall, substrate composition, volcanic aerosol composition, wind spd/dir
		Monitor trends in surface water hydrology and flow regimes	P17	Flowing surface water hydrology	What are usual rates & range of flow? What is timing & magnitude of floods or droughts? Is erosion occurring, or are flow channels changing? What is the spatial distributionof the flow in question? What is the flow regimen, and what are the geomorphic conditions? What are base flow volume and seasonal trends? What are frequency and magnitude of floods or extremely low-flow events?	gauges, sampling at permanent sites, flow regionalization	discharge / recharge, diversion patterns, flood timing / magnitude, withdrawal & consumption rates, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient, rainfall, stream discharge over space/time
			P18	Stream channel habitat dynamics	Is erosion occurring? Are flow channels changing? Are substrate types changing?	mapping of streambed topology & substrate	bank depth, sinuosity, stream cross-section, stream gradient, substrate size
			P19	Water diversion levels	What proportion of water is being made unavailable for aquatic biota and designated uses?	gages, wells, sampling at permanent sites	relative quantity of water being diverted, seasonal, spatial & temporal diversion patterns
		Monitor wetland (incl. anchialine ponds) water flow exchange dynamics, size, and distribution, measure movement of water between streams and groundwater. Includes wetlands, lakes, ponds (fresh & anchialine), springs and seeps.	P20	Wetland hydrology	What are freshwater/saltwater recharge rates? What is habitat extent and distribution? What are temporal trends in recharge rates and habitat extent? What are groundwater levels, residence times, infiltration, permeability, and evaporation in wetlands? What is the relationship between groundwater and wetlands in anchialine pools?	measure salinity, residence time, mapping, samples from wells	flood timing/magnitude, flow, parent material/geomorphology, plant cover/ species present, pool size, depth & salinity, rainfall, sediment loads, pH, tidal fluctuation, stream cross-section, stream discharge, stream gradient, bank erosion, sedimentation patterns
		Monitor ground water flow rates and direction of movement (recharge)	P21	Groundwater dynamics	What are rates of subsurface flow? What is level of freshwater/saltwater mixing? What are flow patterns?	well, seep, & spring discharge measurements	discharge/recharge, injections (sewage), permeability, tide fluctuations, withdrawal & consumption rates, salinity, seepage



Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Measures and Metrics	
Physical / Chemical Conditions	Water Quality	Monitor water quality network core parameters	P22	Ground Water Quality Network Core parameters	What are the range and variance of the network core water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), dissolved oxygen, total nitrogen, total phosphorous, depth		
			P23	Marine Water Quality Network Core parameters	What are the range and variance of the network core water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), dissolved oxygen, PAR, total nitrogen, total phosphorous, chlorophyll <i>a</i> , depth		
			P24	Surface Water Quality Network Core parameters	What are the range and variance of the network core water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	temperature, pH, salinity (sp. cond.), dissolved oxygen, PAR, total nitrogen, total phosphorous, chlorophyll <i>a</i> , depth		
		Monitor supplemental water quality parameters	P25	Ground Water Quality Supplemental parameters	What are the range and variance of the supplemental water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	inorganic nutrients (NO2/NO3, PO4, NH4, SiO4), alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon, suspended sediments.		
			P26	Marine Water Quality Supplemental parameters	What are the range and variance of the supplemental water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	inorganic nutrients (NO2/NO3, PO4, NH4), suspended sediments/turbidity/secchi disk, alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon, chlorophyll <i>b</i> , chlorophyll <i>c</i>		
			P27	Surface Water Quality Supplemental parameters	What are the range and variance of the supplemental water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	in-situ measurements and collection of samples at established sites including controls	inorganic nutrients (NO2/NO3, PO4, NH4), suspended sediments/turbidity/secchi disk, alkalinity, anions, cations, redox, total organic carbon, chlorophyll <i>b</i> , chlorophyll <i>c</i>		
		Monitor microbiological water quality parameters	P28	Ground Water Quality - Microbiology	What are the range and variance of microbial water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells	bacteria, viruses, protozoans, biological oxygen demand		
			P29	Marine Water Quality - Microbiology	What are the range and variance of microbial water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	collection of samples at established sites including controls	bacteria, viruses, protozoans, biological oxygen demand		
			P30	Surface Water Quality - Microbiology	What are the range and variance of microbial water quality parameters? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	collection of samples at established sites including controls	bacteria, viruses, protozoans, biological oxygen demand		
		Monitor toxic and contaminant levels in water	P31	Ground Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	What are the range and variance of toxics and contaminants in groundwater? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling from dedicated monitoring wells in addition to supply wells use of fat bags (SPMDs)	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides		
			P32	Marine Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	What are the range and variance of toxics and contaminants in marine water? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling, sediment sampling, animal tissue sampling	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides, bioassays		
			P33	Surface Water Quality - Toxics & contaminants	What are the range and variance of toxics and contaminants in surface water? What are the temporal and spatial trends?	water sampling, sediment sampling, animal tissue sampling	chemical oxygen demand, heavy metals, herbicides, organics, pesticides, bioassays		
		Monitor biotic (communities) indicators of water quality	P34	Biotic Indicators of Marine Water Quality	Are benthic invertebrate & algal communities indicative of impaired water quality?	Periodic benthic quadrat sampling (sediment & sessile organisms).	species richness, composition, biomass, presence/absence of indicator species		
			P35	Biotic Indicators of Surface Water Quality	Are benthic invertebrate & algal communities indicative of impaired water quality?	Periodic benthic quadrat sampling.	species richness, composition, biomass, presence/absence of indicator species		
		Geology	Hazards	Monitor surface volcanic activity (lava flows, eruption events & ground deformation)	P36	Volcanic Unrest - Ground Deformation	What role does volcanic activity and deformation play in maintaining public safety, park facilities, and how do they affect natural processes?	Dry and wet tilt meters, dilatometers, GPS	GPS, subsurface temp, tilt meters
					P37	Volcanic Unrest - Lava Flows	What role do lava flows play in maintaining public safety, park facilities, and how do they affect natural processes?	Remote sensing, visual observation, tilt meters and dilatometers, GPS ground deformation	tube mapping, flow direction/magnitude, GPS
				Monitor volcanic & non-volcanic seismicity	P38	Seismicity of Non-Volcanic Origin	Can we identify trends and predict hazards?	Seismometers (local and global)	tilt meters, seismometers, dilatometers (pressure gauges), EDM (Electronic Distance Measuring)
					P39	Seismicity of Volcanic Origin	Can we identify trends and predict hazards?	Seismometers (local and global)	tilt meters, seismometers, dilatometers (pressure gauges), EDM (Electronic Distance Measuring)
	Monitor extent, location, and causes of mass wasting events (e.g. landslides, debris flows, flash floods, tsunami)			P40	Mass Geologic Wasting	Can we predict slope failure hazards to protect habitats and human safety? Can we monitor or identify causes? What are temporal trends?	Rainfall and other climactic analyses (precursors and catalysts), stream gauges, remote sensing	soil saturation, soil/ground creep, substrate composition/permeability, substrate distribution	
	Measure the impacts from extreme events such as coastal stream flooding, storm/hurricane overwash, and tsunami inundation			P41	Marine Inundation	What area the frequency and magnitude and distribution of marine inundation events, what park resources are subject to inundation during stream flooding, tsunamis, and large storms or big wave events?	Tide gauges, seismic networks, rain gauges, stream gauges, oceanic buoys, field mapping of water and debris lines (both horizontal incursion and vertical elevation)after an event, photograph damage and changes to park resources	water (sea) levels, erosion/deposition, extent, discharge	
	Landforms		Monitor shoreline dynamics and change in shoreline position	P42	Coastal Shoreline Change (erosion & accretion)	Where are shorelines advancing, retreating, or stable, and what is the rate of change?	historical shoreline analysis (air photos, T-sheets), beach profiles, tide gauge data to examine local sea-level trends, field observations and measurements	human development/infrastructure, substrate composition, shoreline aspect/position/slope, sea level, nearshore physical oceanography, historical shoreline analysis, amount of change (m) over the time span between measurements (years).	
			Track dune locations and topography	P43	Dune Change (erosion & accretion)	Are drought & desertification influencing topsoil transport and seed/nutrient transport patterns?	remote sensing, field investigation, periodic change analysis	grain size & parent material, rainfall, soil crust development, substrate composition, substrate distribution, veg stabilization, wind regime	
			Identify and monitor the extent of permafrost	P44	Permafrost on Big Island summits	Is extent of permafrost declining? Influence on ground subsidence, slope failure, etc?	Remote Sensing (ground penetrating radar), satellite thermal analysis, drilling	temperature, volcanic activity (heating), permafrost thickness, rainfall	
			Monitor karst and non-karst cave and lava tube habitat characteristics, topography, and extent	P45	Cave Geology: non-karst and karst	What are patterns of mineral accretion? Where & when are collapse/skylight formation or enlargement occurring? Are changes in karst systems leading to potential bedrock collapse, well yield disparities, poor groundwater quality, soil instability?	geologic mapping, periodic measurement of physical parameters and feature types, remote sensing, surface water chemistry, groundwater discharge patterns	dimensions, feature size, extent, baseline mapping, groundwater flow/quality	
	P46	Cave Environmental conditions		How does human activity & cultural practices impact and change cave systems above ground (outside) and inside? How do natural/human induced impacts affect environmental cave conditions (temp, humidity, light, etc.)?	Station/plot data, photo points (repeat photography)	litterfall, Species distribution & abundance, human use levels, temperature, humidity, ground compaction, etc.			

National Park Service, Pacific Island Network, Inventory & Monitoring Program  
Vital Signs Workshop Report, 2004

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)		Monitoring Method	Measures and Metrics	
Biotic Integrity				Track the number of Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern species (plant, terrestrial vert, and marine) in each park as a measure of T, E, SoC species richness. Provide park managers with a quick, easy point of reference for management decisions, and/or to point to more focused monitoring or research needs.	B1	T, E, S-o-C Species Richness	Are the numbers of Threatened, Endangered, and Species-of-Concern species represented in each park increasing, decreasing, or steady?		Presence/absence surveys, with periodic inventory for new T, E, S-o-C species. Consider including "rare" species as well.	presence/absence.	
	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Vegetation	Landscape	Monitor patterns of distribution & extent of community types	T1	Soil and Pollen Landscape History	Do the parks contain intact paleolandscapes? Are these resources being altered or disturbed? Are species represented in the pollen record that are now absent from the park? What is the relative sensitivity of natural landscapes to disturbance? What are recent (historical) changes in vegetation community types? What is the timing of arrival of alien invasives?		Mapping; Pollen and charcoal assemblages, macrofossils, soil horizons, etc.	Species composition,Rate of change?	
					T2	Ecozone Boundaries	Are locations of ecotones changing due to long term natural/unnatural perturbations? Are the communities that comprise ecological boundary zones changing(increasing/decreasing in size)?		vegetation mapping, landscape photography, high spatial resolution plots	change detection maps	
					T3	Landscape Fragments and Land Cover	How are the distributions of plant communities and land cover inside and immediately outside the Parks changing over time? Are fragments or patches of natural vegetation decreasing in size or persisting over time?		Mapping, repeat imaging, transects, plots, histories, Where possible use traditional land divisions such as Ahupua'a for monitoring units	Spatial statistics, Vegetation type	
				Monitor fire regimes and effect on vegetation at the landscape level	T4	Fire Effects & Dynamics: Landscape Level	What is current or recent fire regime? What is extent & intensity of fires? What are current natural and anthropogenic ignition sources ? What are the impacts of fire on landscape pattern and patch viability?		Transects, plots, histories, mapping. Erosion pins and sediment collectors for erosion monitoring.	Change in vegetation structure, erosion, or nutrient loss following fire, landscape history.	
				Track Patterns of Forest Health and Dieback	T5	Forest Dieback	What percentage of the native components of natural vegetation in a population are declining or dying due to natural trends (including native diseases) or non-native influences? What proportion are dying due to natural vs. non-native influences? What are temporal trends?		Transects, plots, population surveys, mapping of affected areas.	Plant cover, density, vigor, size classes, species composition, density of stressor relative to degree of dieback, History of Disturbance, landscape history, Stand history, Extent and distribution of dieback	
				Monitor effect of catastrophic events (other than fire) on vegetation	T6	Other (than fire) Disturbance events	What are the impacts of hurricane, typhoon, drought etc. on vegetation communities and distributions of interest? What are the implications to plant community composition and structure? What are impacts on Threatened , Endangered and SOC. species?		Transects, plots, population surveys of focal plant vertebrate and invertebrate species. Erosion pins, sediment collectors, and mapping for erosion monitoring.	Change in vegetation structure, cover, density, erosion, nutrient loss, species composition	
			Community	Monitor fire regimes and effect on vegetation at the community level	T7	Fire Effects & Dynamics: Community Level	What is current or recent fire regime? What are the implications to plant community composition and structure resulting from fire? What are impacts to threatened, endangered and SOC species of plants? What are impacts of fire to vertebrate and invertebrate groups?		Transects, plots, population surveys of focal plant, vertebrate and invertebrate species.	Change in vegetation structure, cover, density, vigor, size classes, recruitment rates, growth rates, species composition, presence/absence and abundance of focal groups	
				Monitor community dynamics, structure, function, and composition	T8	Rare and Focal Plant Community Biodiversity	Are there detectable changes in selected communities of interest? What is the relative abundance of native and non native species of vascular or non-vascular plants in communities of interest? What plant species and natural communities are rare in the parks?		Transects, permanent plots.	Presence/ absence, abundance of focal species and groups; diversity indices both within and across plant communities; Changes in structure, density, cover, and trends in selected focal groups of plant species.	
					T9	Plant Succession	What are trends in plant community composition and structure of representative vegetation types (including epiphytic plants and both vascular and non-vascular plants), regardless of management treatment or land use?		Transects, permanent plots, mapping, remote sensing, long-term monitoring of tagged species	Cover, density, vigor, size classes, growth rates, species composition, long -term changes in structure, spatial relation of individuals	
				Monitor effects of management on native communities	T10	Recovery/Change of Native Vegetation Following Management	What are trends in plant community composition and structure following management ( including : Alien plant control, Small mammal control, Feral ungulate control or removal, Invasive alien invertebrate control, and Outplanting/seeding activities)? What are impacts of management on biodiversity and on common species or community types? What are the effects of alien species control on other alien species?		Transects, plots. Population surveys of native and alien invertebrates.	Cover, density, vigor, size classes, species composition, recruitment rates. Focal plant flower and seed production. Abundance and distribution of alien invertebrates and native pollinators.	
			Population	Monitor effects of biocontrol on native and invasive species	T11	Biocontrol of Plants	What is the long-term impact/efficacy of plant biocontrol (using either plant pathogens or invertebrates) on populations of the control target? Are non-target plants, especially natives, being affected?		Plots & transects for plants, long term monitoring of biocontrol effects on populations	Infestation rates, cover, density, vigor, size classes, recruitment rates, damage indices for both natives and target alien species. Presence and abundance of biocontrol agent.	
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species.	T12	Native Plant Species Protection	What are the distribution, abundance, and demographics of threatened, endangered, rare and focal native vascular and non-vascular plant species? Is the overall number of rare plant species increasing or decreasing? Are plant populations reproducing at sustaining levels? Is pollination, seed bank, seed set, and seedling recruitment adequate to maintain levels? Is genetic diversity being maintained?		Mapping, plots, counts in size classes. Soil cores and subplots for seed banks. Flower and fruit monitoring at focal plant populations. Genetic analysis of focal species samples.	Phenology, survival, soil seed bank, population structure, distribution, density, reproduction. Genetic similarity of individuals in populations.	
				Monitor disease incidence and impacts, especially on native species	T13	Species / Community health	What are the incidences and levels of plant pathogen and disease (including native, established alien, and incipient alien disease) in populations? Are diseases/pathogens affecting populations within the park? What are trends in disease/pathogen including rate and direction of spread? What are the causes of disease and mortality in selected plant populations?		Transects, plots, population surveys, Surveys in high risk sites; rapid assessment of extent of infestations passive surveillance; education, outreach, public reporting, and follow-up.	Presence-absence, identification & distribution of targeted "blacklist" species & other novel (previously undetected) invasives along with host and/or vector species involved	
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T14	Established Alien Species - Plants	What is the distribution and abundance of established alien plants (including mosses)? What is the rate of spread of alien plants? What is the relative abundance of native and invasive species? What are the impacts on native species of vascular and nonvascular plants? What is the potential of alien plant species to invade and dominate communities?		Mapping, transects, plots, counts in size classes. Soil cores and subplots for seed banks.	Distribution mapping, frequency, cover, density and population structure of alien and native species. Species composition of seedbanks.	
				Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T15	Alien Incipient Invasive Vascular and Non-vascular Plants and Fungi	What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Is eradication/containment feasible and where should efforts be focused? Is alien species present in park, and if so, what is the nature and extent of infestation? What is the mode of dispersal through which the species entered the park? What are potential impacts on native species or communities? What are the most likely invaders of parks?		Shared surveillance by multiple agencies and public, including follow-up on reports; surveys in high- risk sites inside and outside parks (eg.roadsides, trails, ports, disturbed sites). Observations of seed dispersers and collection of seed rain information. Soil cores and subplots for seed banks. Monitoring of pathwasys and ports of enty: surveys in high-risk sites (e.g. roadsides, trails, ports, disturbed sites), monitoring of specific buffer zones around areas of special concern within the park; rapid assessment of extent of infestation		Presence/ absence, assessment of extent of infestation. Density and size class of impacted native plant populations. Species composition of affected native communities. Species composition of seedbanks. Identification and distributon of targeted "blacklist" species and other (previously undetected) invasives.

National Park Service, Pacific Island Network, Inventory & Monitoring Program  
Vital Signs Workshop Report, 2004

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category			Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Measures and Metrics
Biotic Integrity	Terrestrial Ecosystems	Consumers	Community	Detect changes in the dynamics, structure, composition and/or function of selected communities within defined geographic areas. Periodically inventory to document new species in parks. Where appropriate, parks may emphasize off-shore (or other forms of) islet refugia	T16	Terrestrial Invertebrate Biodiversity	What are trends in distribution, abundance, and diversity of speciose groups within parks and across landscapes? Are species being locally extirpated or going extinct?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution, diversity, evenness, richness
					T17	Terrestrial Vertebrate Biodiversity (including off-shore islet refugia)	Are selected native vertebrate communities or guilds changing? This includes changes in abundance of selected species (determined from population surveys), and/or changes in the identity and number of species present in the community or guild of interest (determined from presence/absence monitoring).	Population surveys, presence/absence surveys. Periodic inventories focused on picking up new species records (especially T, E, S-o-C species, and seabird colonies) and/or locations.	Within defined areas or specified communities: abundance and trends of selected vertebrate species or groups, species richness
				Monitor effects of management on fauna communities	T18	Recovery/change of native fauna with habitat restoration	What is the response of native vertebrate and invertebrate populations to habtiat restoration, including alien control and outplanting and seed-sowing activities? Which native species are recolonizing restored areas? Which ones are not?	Population surveys, transects, plots (monitoring of areas where seeds have been broadcast and native species outplanted), mapping	Abundance, density, size classes, vigor, species composition, seedling recruitment, growth rates, Cover, animal reproductive success, animal population size, animal population growth rates, survivorship, distribution, diversity, evenness, richness
			Population	Monitor effects of biocontrol on native and invasive species	T19	Invertebrate Biocontrol of Invertebrates	What is the impact of biocontrol agents on native and non-native invertebrates (including moths, beetles, snails, and parasitoids)? What is the impact on target species?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping, rearing	Parasitism/predation rates; abundance/density, demographics, distribution of hosts and control agents
				Monitor population health by detecting changes in population size and distribution of native and non-native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) of selected indicator species	T20	Selected native and alien forest Bird and Bat populations (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of selected native, endemic, or focal forest bird and bat species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats. (Forest bird methods differ from those for raptors or bats; and fruit bat methods will differ from insectivorous bats.)	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats.
					T21	Herps (native)	Are distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, or habitat changing? Determine population levels over time.	Population surveys. A variety of standardized techniques (depending on target species) -- pitfall traps, baited traps, etc.	Abundance / density, distribution
				Monitor population health of native, non-native, endemic, or focal species through measurement of demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) for selected species; and identification of disease, pathogen, or other threats.	T22	Seabird, Shorebird, Waterbird Population Health (can include T & E spp.)	Are the demographics of selected seabird, shorebird, and waterbird species changing? If so, are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, including demographic measures (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) and prevalence of disease, pathogens, and/or population threats. (Methods will differ for seabirds, shorebirds, and waterbirds.)	Population demographics, density, distribution. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats. (For seabirds, probably focusing on nesting or roosting habitat vs at-sea habitat except possibly for near-shore feeders.)
				Monitor population size and distribution of native, endemic, or focal species, including response to restoration efforts - and the habitat where present. Where appropriate, measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.)	T23	Terrestrial Invertebrate Indicators Associated with Habitat Quality	What are trends in distribution and abundance of invertebrate indicator species?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution
				Monitor population health of native, endemic, or focal species through measurement of demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc.) for selected species; and identification of threats.	T24	Terrestrial Invertebrate Focal Species and Species of Special Concern (T, E, S-o-C, rare, and charismatic species)	What are trends in distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, and habitat? Are threats changing? If so are changes deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys (including demographics), transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics (size/age, structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc), distribution, documentation of other population threats
				Assess health of terrestrial vertebrate populations, particularly sensitive, native species. Detect, identify, and quantify causes of mortality and morbidity and their impacts on the populations. Provide early detection information to help prevent occurrence and/or spread of potential new threats to populations.	T25	Wildlife (terrestrial vertebrate) health and targeted monitoring for disease/pathogens, esp among native species (can include T & E)	What are the prevalences and levels (how severe), and trends in known causes of morbidity and mortality in targeted popns? Where cause-effect is clearly established, are these affecting the populations? For targeted potential (incipient) causes of mortality and morbidity: are these present in popn or geographic area of concern? Are they present in other popns or in locations outside the immediate area of concern? If so, what are rates and directions of spread?	Known causes: specimen and/or carcass collection (may include telemetry to recovery carcasses), host or vector surveys/sampling; surveys of affected populations to determine popn status and impacts. Potential causes: Surveys in high risk sites; passive surveillance (opportunistic carcass or sick animal collection); education & outreach to encourage public reporting; survey or report follow-up where needed; rapid assessment of extent of any infestations	Disease or threat prevalence, level, or presence/ absence; distribution and numbers of host and/or vector species involved; abundance or density of affected population. Potential causes: presence/absence; distribution, ID, and numbers of host and/or vector spp.
				Monitor extent and effects of alien feral ungulates, and monitor their response to management treatment.	T26	Status of Established Alien Feral Ungulates, and Response to Treatment	What are the relative abundance, distribution, and population trends of feral ungulates? Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to feral ungulates, or in response to efforts to control feral ungulates?	Treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distributionTreatment and control Transects/plots (for plants); other methods appropriate for native vertebrates of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); population surveys for predators	Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predators: population indices, presence/ absence, mapping.Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: VCP, transects, other methods to monitor critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predator population indices, presence/ absence
				Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T27	Established Alien Species - Invasive Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests of Natural Systems	What are the abundance, distribution, and seasonal and year-to-year variations in populations? What are trends in impact? How effective is control?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution of aliens and native indicator species

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Measures and Metrics
			Monitor extent and effects of predatory and omnivorous alien terrestrial verts, and monitor their response to management treatment.	T28	Status of Established Alien Predatory and Omnivorous Terrestrial Vert Species, and Response to Treatment	Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to predatory or omnivorous invasives, or in response to efforts to control these invasives? What are trends in predatory and omnivorous invasive species populations?	Treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distribution.	Plants: species composition, population and/or community structure. Animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators. Predators: population indices, presence/ absence, mapping.
			Monitor extent and response to treatment of established invasive species	T29	Established Alien Species - Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests of Agricultural Systems (including traditional cultivation)	What are the abundance, distribution, and seasonal and year-to-year variations in populations? What are trends in impact? How effective is control?	Population surveys, transects, plots, mapping	Infestation rates of native and alien hosts
				T30	Established Alien Species - Terrestrial Invertebrate Pests (human structures)	What is the impact of invertebrate pests on historic and other culturally significant structures?	Periodic sampling of structures	Infestation rates, structural damage
			Monitor for invasive terrestrial vertebrate species known to pose potential ecological threats (incipient species). Where appropriate, monitor response of these invasive species to management treatment.	T31	Targeted monitoring for (incipient) invasive terrestrail vertebrate species known to pose potential threats	What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Is eradication/containment feasible and where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts? Is species present in park? If so, what is the nature and extent of infestation? Are native plant and animal species' abundance or distribution changing in response to the invasive or its control? What are the pathways and points of entry?	Detection: surveys in high- risk sites; follow up on reports; education and outreach to encourage public reporting. Impacts and reponse to treatment: treatment and control transects, plots, or sites using appropriate methods to assess both invasive and native organisms of interest (VCP, transects, etc.); surveys for non-established predators using appropriate methods to estimate population size and distribution.	Identification & distribution of targeted 'blacklist' and other novel (previously undetected) invasives. Presence/ absence; predator population indices and mapping; rapid assessment of infestation extent. Native plants: species composition, population and/or community structure; native animals: abundance or density, possibly presence/absence, and/or other measures of critical life stages identified as impacted by predators.
			Monitor occurrence of non-established (incipient) invasive species	T32	Alien Incipient Invasives - Terrestrial Invertebrates	What potential high-impact species have breached the border-protection system and have potential to reach the park? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Is eradication/containment feasible and where should efforts be focused? Which species are present in park? What is the nature and extent of infestation? Where should efforts be focused? What are potential impacts?	Active monitoring (transects, plots,light trapping, etc.) in high-risk sites;rapid assessment of extent of infestation; mapping of new discoveries; education, outreach, and public reporting, follow-up on reports	Identification & distribution of targeted 'blacklist' and other novel (previously undetecteed) invasives. Presence/absence, distribution, rapid assessment of extent of infestation
		Cave Systems	Community	T33	Cave & lava tube communities	What are trends in distribution, abundance, other population characteristics, and habitat quality? Are threats changing?	Population surveys, mapping; root type and abundance	Abundance, density, demographics, distribution, diversity, evenness, richness of natives and aliens
Biotic Integrity	Freshwater Ecosystems	Producers	Community	F1	Aquatic primary producer community composition, structure & biomass	What species are present? What are rates of production? What is the proportion of native vs. alien species contributing to productivity? Are there long-term changes in communities of aquatic primary producers? Where are algal blooms present? Includes benthic & planktonic species.	Periodic benthic quadrat sampling and/or plankton tows (depending on habitat).	trends in cover, density, diversity over time, distribution, species composition & biomass
				F2	Wetland & riparian plant community composition, structure & biomass	What species are present? What are rates of production? What is the proportion of native vs. alien species contributing to productivity? What are rates of riparian input (leaf litter, etc.) into aquatic habitat? Are there long-term changes in wetland & riparian plant communities?	Periodic transects & plot surveys, mapping, litter traps, surface water sampliing	trends in cover, density, size classes, litterfall, diversity over time, distribution, demographics, species composition, litter volume per species
			Population	F3	Established aquatic/wetland invasive plant & algal species distribution & abundance	What is the present extent of occurrence? Are there changes in extent over time?	Periodic transects & plot surveys, mapping.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density
				F4	Incipient aquatic/wetland invasive plant & algal species distribution & abundance	Is species present nearby? If so, what is the present extent and nature of occurrence? What are potential pathways for dispersal?	Periodic sampling of freshwater habitats outside of parks (transects & surveys, mapping), including identified pathways of dispersal.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density
		Consumers	Comm unity	F5	Aquatic & Riparian animal community structure & composition	What species are present? Are there long-term changes in native fish and aquatic invertebrate communities (composition, species richness, presence of aliens, etc.)?	Population surveys, periodic quadrat netting/trapping, visual transect censuses, plots, mapping.	Trends in community diversity, density over time, abundance, demographics, distribution, evenness, richness
			Population	F6	Disease & parasites of aquatic animals	What is the incidence and level of disease in populations of aquatic animals?	Visual surveys of possibly affected populations, opportunistic collections of dead animals, tissue samples from non-native vector species	disease/parasite occurrence & frequency
				F7	Native aquatic animal focal species distribution & abundance	Is species present? If so, what are trends in population numbers, reproduction, distribution and density? Includes shrimp, fish, molluscs and insects.	Periodic quadrat netting/trapping, larval drift netting, visual transect censuses, mapping.	presence/absence, trends in abundance of different size/age classes, distribution and density
				F8	Established aquatic invasive animal species distribution & abundance	What is the present extent of occurrence? Are there changes in extent over time?	Periodic quadrat netting/trapping, visual transect censuses, mapping.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density
				F9	Incipient aquatic invasive animal species distribution & abundance	Is species present nearby? If so, what is the present extent and nature of occurrence? What are potential pathways for dispersal?	Periodic sampling of freshwater habitats outside of parks (quadrat netting/trapping, visual transect censuses, mapping), including identified pathways of dispersal.	presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density

Eco Char	Vital Sign Category		Monitoring Objectives	VS Id#	Vital Sign	Monitoring Question(s)	Monitoring Method	Measures and Metrics
Biotic Integrity	Marine Ecosystems	Landscape	Monitor patterns, distributions & extent of landscape-level benthic habitat types	M1	Benthic habitat	Are the distributions of large scale habitat types (inside and immediately outside the parks) changing over time (i.e. lagoons, algal/coral reef cover)? Is reef erosion/accretion occurring?	Habitat mapping	Distribution, relative abundance, cover by type, rugosity
			Monitor patterns, distributions & extent of landscape-level intertidal habitat types	M2	Intertidal habitat	What are the trends in the large scale ecological/geomorphological & habitat type changes?	Mapping	Distribution
		Community Structure & Dynamics	Monitor diversity (composition & abundance) and distribution of benthic marine Invertebrates and algae (including coral reef, colonized basalt, sand bottom, etc.)	M3	Coral and other marine invertebrate community	Are there long-term changes in benthic community diversity (abundance and composition) and distribution of selected native communities? What are the community dynamics?	Transects, quadrats (including photo, video)	Species composition & counts, percent cover of species, diversity, density/abundance, rugosity, coral growth rates
			Monitor intertidal biodiversity, including community dynamics, structure & composition of intertidal vertebrates, invertebrates, algae and vascular plants	M4	Intertidal community	Are there long-term changes in selected native communities' composition, distribution, cover?	Population surveys, transects, quadrats, mapping	Abundance and trends of selected assemblages or groups, evenness, richness, distribution, assemblages of foundation species
			Monitor community dynamics, structure and composition of water column marine vertebrates and invertebrate biodiversity (encompasses fish, squid & marine mammals)	M5	Marine fish assemblage	What are the trends in community composition & distribution in selected native communities?	Transects, distance sampling, timed swim counts	Relative abundance, demographics, diversity
			Monitor community dynamics, structure, and composition of marine algae and vascular plant communities, including mangroves and seagrass	M6	Marine algae and vascular plant community	Are there long-term changes in selected native communities' composition, distribution, cover?	Transects, quadrats (photo, video), mapping	Distribution, species composition & diversity, density, biomass, shoot density (seagrass)
		Population Dynamics	Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species	M7	Focal marine fish population	What are the trends in abundance and distribution of selected marine fish populations? And if applicable/selected, what are the size/age classes?	Transects, mapping, population characteristics (demographics) of target species	Abundance, distribution, demography (size/age class frequency), qualitative data including general health and color morph
			Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species	M8	Focal marine algae and vascular plant population	What are the trends in cover and frequency/density of selected marine algae and vascular plant species (including mangroves and seagrass)?	Transects, quadrats, species sampling for select turf species, crustose corallines and frondose algal species	Frequency for solitary algae, cover by species, demographics, recruitment, reproduction, growth rates. Qualitative data including general health.
			Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species	M9	Focal marine coral and other invertebrate population	What are trends in abundance, distribution of selected coral and/or invertebrate species? If applicable/selected what are the trends in reproductive indexes, growth, survival and recruitment of selected species?	Population surveys, transects, quadrats (photo and/or video), mapping	frequency/density (number per unit area), distribution, growth rates, survival, recruitment rate, reproductive index. Qualitative data, including general health
			Monitor population size, distribution of native endemic or focal species. Where appropriate measure demographics (size/age structure, reproduction, recruitment, etc) of selected indicator species	M10	Focal marine Threatened & Endangered Species	What are trends in distribution & abundance of protected marine species or selected species of concern? What are the trends in recruitment, growth & survival rates for those species selected? Are changes and trends deleterious, and can we control or reduce threats to these populations?	Population surveys, transects, quadrats, mapping, marine mammal surveys, periodic telemetry	Abundance, demography (where appropriate), distribution, recruitment, growth, survival. Prevalence of disease, pathogens, other population threats. Qualitative data including general health
			Monitor extent and occurrence of established and incipient alien/invasive marine species	M11	Marine alien/invasive extent and occurrence	What are the trends in the incidence and level of infestation of alien/invasive species?	Population surveys, transects, quadrats, mapping	Presence/absence, trends in abundance, distribution and density, demography?, lab taxonomy?
			Assess health of populations of marine biota, particularly sensitive, native species. Detect, identify, and quantify causes of mortality and morbidity, parasites and pathogen incidence, and their impacts on the populations. Provide early detection information to help prevent occurrence and/or spread of potential new threats to populations.	M12	Marine biota health	What are the prevalences and levels (how severe), and trends in known causes of morbidity and mortality in targeted population? Where cause-effect is clearly established, are these affecting the populations? For targeted potential (incipient) causes of mortality and morbidity: are these present in population or geographic area of concern? Are they present in other populations or in locations outside the immediate area of concern? If so, what are rates and directions of spread?	Known causes: specimen and/or carcass collection (may include telemetry to recovery carcasses), host or vector surveys/sampling; surveys of affected populations to determine popn status and impacts. Potential causes: Surveys in high risk sites; education & outreach to encourage public reporting; survey or report follow-up where needed; rapid assessment of extent of any infestations	Disease or threat prevalence, level, or presence/absence; distribution and numbers of host and/or vector species involved; abundance or density of affected population. Stage of disease/infestation, host condition. Potential causes: presence/absence; distribution, ID, and numbers of host and/or vector spp.

### **Post-Meeting Update**

Since the Pacific Island Network held its Vital Sign Workshop in March 2004, additional guidance has been provided (see <http://science.nature.nps.gov/im/monitor/>). This guidance includes a standardized framework for all NPS Inventory and Monitoring Networks, as well as additional clarification as to how specific Vital Signs should be when identified. Adapting the Pacific Island Network framework, Vital Signs, descriptions, and other aspects of our monitoring required changes not discussed during the workshop. This document does NOT reflect adjustments made after this workshop.

For the most recent version of the Pacific Island Network Monitoring Plan as well as network and individual park Vital Signs, see <http://www1.nature.nps.gov/im/units/pacn/monitoring/>.